

I hereby give notice of the following Ordinary meeting:

Meeting	Kaipara District Council
Date	25 January 2018
Time	09.00 am
Venue	Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall (Dargaville Town Hall), 37 Hokianga Road, Dargaville

Open Agenda

Membership

Chair: Councillor Peter Wethey (Deputy Mayor)

Members: Councillor Anna Curnow
Councillor Victoria del la Varis-Woodcock
Councillor Julie Geange
Councillor Libby Jones
Councillor Karen Joyce-Paki
Councillor Jonathan Larsen
Councillor Andrew Wade

Seán Mahoney
Democratic Services Manager
09 439 3602
smahoney@kaipara.govt.nz

Contents

		Page
1	Opening	
1.1	Karakia	1
1.2	Present	1
1.3	Apologies	1
1.4	Confirmation of Agenda	1
1.5	Conflict of Interest Declaration	1
1.6	Resolution Register and Action Tracker	1
2	Deputations, Presentations and Petitions	
2.1	Caitlin Metz, Rural Connectivity Group	8
3	Confirmation of Minutes	
3.1	Council Minutes 11 December 2017	9
4	Performance Reporting	
4.1	Chief Executive's Report November/December 2017*	23
5	Committee Minutes	
5.1	Confirmed Committee Minutes	24
6	Information Papers	
6.1	Crown Manager Report	67
7	Decision Papers	
7.1	Contract 878 'Beach Road/Baylys Coast Road Watermain Construction 2017/2018' authorisation to award CON878	74
7.2	Fees and Charges 2018/2018: Annual Review	79
7.3	Long Term Plan 2018/2028 : Approval of source documents for the preparation of the LTP	122
7.4	Reserve Contributions (use of) Policy: Adoption of reviewed Policy*	284
7.5	Kaipara District Council Raw Water Supply Funding Options*	284
8	Public Excluded Council Agenda Items 25 January 2018	285
8.1	Public Excluded Council Minutes 11 December 2017	
8.2	Recycling issues and costs	
9	Open Council Agenda 25 January 2018	286
	Closure	

* These items will be supplied under separate cover and will be available on the Council website.

Ordinary Meeting of Kaipara District Council

Thursday 25 January 2018 in Dargaville

1 Opening

1.1 Karakia

1.2 Present

1.3 Apologies

1.4 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee to confirm the Agenda.

1.5 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Elected Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as Councillors and any private or other external interest they might have. It is also considered best practice for those members to the Executive Team attending the meeting to also signal any conflicts that they may have with an item before Council.

1.6 Resolution Register and Action Tracker

Resolutions Register – 17 January 2018

Outstanding and updated resolutions since the last update in December 2017								
Meeting Date	Item Number	Item Name	Number	Resolution	Assigned	Status	Comments	Due
13/02/2017	6.4	Establishment of Older Persons Committee	28	Will look at other ways of engaging with older members of the community.	SM	In Progress	To be considered in second quarter of 2018	2018
04/04/2017	6.1	Baylys Beach Community Centre/Public Toilets Encumbrance	7	Recommends that the encumbrance registered on the title of 52 Seaview Road, Dargaville, permitting Council to develop public toilets, is removed	DL (SH)	In Progress	Baylys Beach Community Centre Trust undertaking the registration	
08/05/2017	6.1	Annual Plan 2017/2018 – Consultation Document, reporting of feedback and recommended responses	12	That Kaipara District Council approves the rates increase should remain at 2.65% as per the Consultation Document for the Annual Plan 2017/2018 and instructs the Chief Executive to finalise the Annual Plan for adoption at the 26 June 2017 Council meeting on that basis.	HC	Recommend 'Delete'	Superceded by LTP process	
	8.2	Electoral System 2019	26	Resolves to retain the Single Transferable Vote for the 2019 and 2022 Triennial elections	SM	Completed	Publicly notified	
26/06/2017	7.2	Ruawai Stopbank Cycleway Memorandum of Understanding	17	Agrees in principle with the Memorandum of Understanding between Ruawai Promotions and Development Group Inc and Council to support this community led walking and cycling initiative, and delegates signing to the Chief Executive once the document has been converted to Council's Licence to Occupy Agreement format.	DL (SH)	In Progress	Draft License to Occupy has been developed and are currently awaiting project plan from Ruawai Promotions and Development Group to be included and then is ready for signing.	
	7.3	Northlink (Formerly Rodney North Harbour Health Trust) Assignment of Lease	20	Approves the assignment of the lease from The Rodney North Harbour Health Trust Incorporated (now Northlink) to Rodney Health Charitable Trust Incorporated	JB	In Progress	Deed currently with Northlink for execution	
			21	Delegates to the Chief Executive responsibility for execution of the Deed of Assignment on Council's behalf.	JB	In Progress	Deed currently with Northlink for execution	
	7.6	Kauri Coast Community Pool – Licence to Occupy and maintenance grant	34	Agrees to develop Terms of Reference for a joint Council/Trust Kauri Coast Community Pool Management Committee to investigate reducing operating costs, reviewing fee structure, seeking external funding for programmes, improving the range of programmes, improving dedicated times for the elderly and promoting the pool to achieve increased attendance	DL (SH)	In Progress	Currently with the Trust's lawyer, who is reviewing	Jan 2018
			35	Delegates the Chief Executive to negotiate a Licence to Occupy with the Kauri Coast Community Pool Trust on the standard terms and conditions	DL (SH)	In Progress		
			37	Re-assesses its involvement in the Kauri Coast Community Pool after the 2017/2018 swimming season.	DL (SH)	In Progress		

	7.7	Draft Kai Iwi Lakes Bylaw follow up	41	Directs the Chief Executive to keep in contact with Northland Regional Council through their draft Kai Iwi Lakes Navigational Safety Bylaw 2017 process, so any emerging issues for the Kaipara District Council can be investigated through the General Bylaw review, or if needed, a Kai Iwi Lakes Bylaw covering land-based activities.	DL(VA)	Completed	Bylaw has been completed	
	7.8	Kauri Coast Recreational Society Inc. (Sportsville project) funding support	44	Instructs the Chief Executive to include \$70,000 as a grant to fund the project in the consultation document and source documents for the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.	SM	Completed	Included in LTP consultation document	
11/07/2017	1.7.1	Notice of Motion 1	1,2 & 3	a) That Council approve all appointments to current and future plan hearing panels (including variations and changes); and b) That any current delegations be amended to reflect this approval requirement; and c) That these changes take effect immediately.	SM	Completed		
	1.7.2	Notice of Motion 2	4 & 5	1) That the Chief Executive develop a policy for the appointment of independent commissioners; and 2) That the policy include: a) the process for Council appointment to, and removal from the list of commissioners; and b) standardising of commissioner remuneration; and c) the requirement for Council approval of appointments of commissioners for resource consent hearings, and a procedure for appointment including: i) an alphabetical acceptance and refusal process to remove bias; and ii) a public register recording the process followed in point a); and iii) a process allowing applicants to refer disputes over appointments decisions to Council for resolution; and iv) mechanisms to allow qualified elected members to sit on hearing panels if Council decides to do so.	HA	In Progress	Terms of Reference for the Regulatory Working Group is under consideration by Councillors.	June 2018
			6	3) That the Chief Executive work with a committee to be recommended by the Mayor in developing the policy and procedure	HA	In Progress	Terms of Reference for the Regulatory Working Group is under consideration by Councillors.	June 2018
			7	4) That any related current delegations be amended to reflect policy	HA	In Progress	Not yet developed	
			8	5) That the policy be presented to Council for approval at 09 October 2017 meeting.	HA	In Progress		
	1.7.6	Notice of Motion 6	14	1) That Council reviews its Reserves Contributions Fund Policy	PH (HA)	In Progress		early 2018
			15	2) That the Chief Executive work with Councillor Larsen (Chair), Wade and Del la Varis Woodcock on reviewing the policy	PH (HA)	In Progress	A Reserve Contributions Committee was established with Councillors Larsen, Wade and Del la Varis-Woodcock	early 2018
			16	3) That the amended policy be presented to the 26 September 2017 Council meeting for approval.	PH (HA)	In Progress	To be presented at the Council meeting in early 2018	early 2018
	5.2	Draft Long Term Plan 2018/2028 Engagement Strategy Adoption	25	Adopts the Long Term Plan 2018/2028 Engagement Strategy.	SM(HC)	Completed	Adopted for Public Consultation	

	5.3.2	Review of rating structure	32	Confirms the appropriateness of the current rating structure and directs the Chief Executive to prepare the Long Term Plan material on this basis at this point	AP	Completed		
	7.3	Private Seal Extension Policy Options	48	Provides feedback and confirms its preferred option for private seal extensions to allow staff to formulate a policy for Council's consideration.	CM	In Progress	Revenue & Financing Policy required to be revised to include targeted rate funding source for seal extensions. To be undertaken as part of 2018/28 LTP development.	
14/08/2017	6.1	Transportation Procurement Strategy 2017 to 2021	14	Delegates authority to the Mayor and Chief Executive to make changes, if required, to the Transportation Procurement Strategy 2017 to 2021 to reflect changes requested by the other three Northland councils that apply to their respective districts	CM	Completed		
			15	Requests that NZ Transport Agency: a. Endorses this Transportation Procurement Strategy; and b. Approves the term of the Maintenance, Operations and Renewals contracts at 4+2+1+1 (8 years maximum); and c. Approves the use of the Northland Transportation Alliance, established as a Shared Services Business Unit, providing in house professional services to the four Northland councils.	CM	Completed	Request set to NZTA, waiting for NZTA decision	
	6.5	Whistleblower Policy : Adoption and Implementation	27	Delegates the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee to review and adopt the final policy as amended at its next meeting.	HG	Completed	Council approved new policy on 14 November 2017	
	6.7	Community Grants Policy Review and Recommendations	33	Adopts the Community Assistance Policy (Attachment 1 of the above mentioned report)	SM	Complete		
			34	Reviews the Rates Remission Policy before 2018	SM	Complete		
			35	Creates a clear set of community activities they would like to support in the Long Term Plan 2018/2028	SM	In Progress	Will be included in LTP 2018	June 2018
			36	Change the Committee's Terms of Reference to allow for delegation of decision-making on future Grants	SM	Complete		
			39	Instructs the Chief Executive to create a separate budget for resource and building consent grants and adjust Forecast One accordingly.	SM	Completed		
	6.12	Assignment of Lease - Dargaville Plunket	57	Approves the assignments of leases required to effect the transfer of leases from the existing Societies to Plunket National Society and then to the Plunket Charitable Trust once it has been established	JB	Complete		
			58	Delegates to the Chief Executive responsibility for the negotiation of the terms and conditions of the Deed of Assignments required	JB	Complete		
			59	Delegates to the Chief Executive responsibility for the execution of these Deed of Assignments.	JB	Completed	Deed has now been signed by CE	

26/09/2017	6.2	Mangawhai Community Plan Draft	9	Approves the Draft Mangawhai Community Plan for public consultation	NR	Complete		
			10	Approves the continued guidance by the sub-committee for the Draft Mangawhai Community Plan until it is adopted by Council.	NR	Recommend 'Delete'	Part of the LTP consultation process	
	6.4	Cyclones Cook and Debbie Emergency Slips – Additional Proposed Funding	16	Resolves to fund the local share of \$963,000 to remediate the cyclone induced slips within the 2017/2018 financial year. Funds to be reallocated from the provisional projects to generate the local share for emergency remedial works as follows: Project Budgeted Local Share (\$000) Committed Local Share (\$000) Balance (\$000) LED conversion of streetlights 390 195 195 Guardrail replacements 195 0 195 Molesworth Drive path Stage 1 343 0 343 Pre-reseal repairs - catch up 304 0 304 Total 1,232 195 1,037	HvZ	Completed	Remedial investigations, designs and implementations are underway.	
	6.6	Stopbank reinstatement - land known as Section 73 75 part 44 Block XV of the Tokatoka Survey District	21	Delegates responsibility to the interim Chief Executive to complete any associated works for the stopbank reinstatement of Raupo Drainage District flood protection based on feedback from community consultation and expert advice	SP	In Progress	Council is currently waiting on scope from Engineers which is with Hammonds Law to approve	
			22	Notes that the works are to be funded by Raupo Drainage Targeted Rate.	SP	In Progress	Scoping report sent to Opus on Council options for remediation – due early 2018	
	6.8	Sale of Council Land : Section 1, SO 61790 , NA67C/989 (Mangawhai)	28	Declares that its property at Tomarata Road, Mangawhai described as Section 1, SO 61790 Certificate of Title NA67C/989 is surplus to its requirements	JB	Complete	Offer has been made	
			29	Offers the land to all adjoining landowners at valuation for the purposes of s345(1)(a)(i) of the Local Government Act 1974	JB	Complete	Offer has been made	
			30	Should the adjoining owners decline the offer to purchase the property, offer the land for sale generally to any other person(s)	JB	In Progress	Waiting on response to offer from adjoining landowner	
			31	Delegates to the Chief Executive authority to negotiate terms and conditions and accept the best offer, provided that it is equal or greater than valuation.	JB	In Progress	Waiting on response to offer from adjoining landowner	
	6.9	Significance and Engagement Policy	32	That this item lie on the table and be presented at the December 2017 Council meeting, in conjunction with the Iwi Relationship Plan	SM	Completed	New policy approved by Council on 11 December 2017	
14/11/2017	6.1	Northland Regional Council's Regional Recreational Facilities Rate – Kaipara's Projects	5	Commits in the draft Long Term Plan 2018/2028 to supporting Sportville at Memorial Park, Dargaville and Mangawhai Activity Zone at Mangawhai Community Park	DL	In Progress	This is currently with NRC.	
			6	Endorses the Kaipara District Council proposal to the Northland Regional Council Regional Recreational Facilities Rate for Sportville at Memorial Park and Mangawhai Activity Zone at Mangawhai Community Park.	DL	In Progress	This is currently with NRC.	

	6.5	Northland Regional Council: Regional Plan - Kaipara District Council Submission 2017	19	Endorses the Kaipara District Council submission to Northland Regional Council's Proposed Regional Plan (as per Attachment 1 of the above mentioned report)	NR	Completed		
			20	Nominates Councillors Wethey, Geange and Curnow to speak to this submission at the Hearings.	NR	Recommend 'Delete'	Noted by Acting Policy Manager	
	6.7	Whistleblowing Policy : Adoption and Implementation	26	Adopts the Whistleblowing Policy (circulated with the above mentioned report) for implementation.	HG	Completed	Adopted	
	6.8	Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Policy Review	29	Adopts the new 2017 Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Policy, as circulated with the above-mentioned report.	AvP	Completed	Adopted	
	6.9	Selling of Road Reserve : 2 Wintle Street, Mangawhai	32	Agrees in principle to the stopping of a portion of the section of unformed Wintle Street in Mangawhai, as marked red on aerial map (see Attachment 2 to the above mentioned report) under s116 of the Public Works Act subject to reaching prior agreement with the purchaser on the terms and conditions of the Sale and Purchase Agreement, and that the purchaser meets all costs associated with the transaction.	HvZ	Completed	With the applicant to progress	
	6.10	Stopping Road/Sale of Land, Hastie Lane, Kaiwaka	35	Agrees in principle to the stopping of a portion of the section of unformed Hastie Lane in Kaiwaka, under s116 of the Public Works Act subject to reaching prior agreement with the purchaser on the terms and conditions of the Sale and Purchase Agreement, and that the purchaser meets all costs associated with the transaction.	HvZ	Completed	With the applicant to progress	
	6.13	Northpower – Assignment of Lease	44	Approves the assignment of the grazing licence from Northpower to Highview Investments Limited	JB	In Progress		
			45	Delegates to the Chief Executive responsibility for execution of the Deed or Assignment on Council's behalf.	JB	In Progress		
	6.14	Dargaville Arts Association Licence to Occupy Variation for Municipal Building, Dargaville	46	That this item, 'Dargaville Arts Association Licence to Occupy Variation for Municipal Building, Dargaville' lie on the table, to be brought back to Council with a review of all Licences to Occupy.	DL	In Progress	Currently working through a process to capture all Licence to Occupies.	January 2018
	6.16	Kaipara District Council schedule of meetings for 2018	51	That this item, Kaipara District Council schedule of meetings for 2018, lie on the table until the December 2017 meeting.	SM	Completed	Approved by Council on 11 December 2017	
11/12/2017	6.1	Kaipara District Council schedule of meetings for 2018	4	Adopts the proposed Kaipara District Council meeting schedule for the first six months of 2018, detailed in the above mentioned report and set out below (please refer to minutes), and publishes it on the Kaipara District Council website	SM	Completed	Publicly notified on Council's website and will continue in local newspapers and other media	
	6.2	Forecast One 2017/2018	8	Approves the forecast as set out in the forecast sections in the above mentioned report and its attachments, and determines that no further action is required at this point in time	RG	Completed		

			9	Notes the revised forecast shows decreased operating revenues of \$0.4 million, reduced operating costs of \$0.5 million, increased capital funding of \$7.1 million and revision of the capital expenditure projects list	RG	Completed		
			10	Approves the revised capital expenditure schedules listed in Attachment 4 of the above mentioned report	RG	Completed		
			11	Approves the use of \$3.1 million of prior year surpluses and general reserves to reduce the district wide portion of the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme debt	RG	Completed		
			12	Notes that the \$5.3 million of forestry asset sales will reduce the district wide portion of the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme debt	RG	Completed		
			13	Instructs the Chief Executive to provide Council with a full briefing in February 2018 on all options on the use of proceeds from this specific asset sale	RG	Recommend 'Delete'	Superseded by LTP process	
	6.3	Contract 878 Dargaville Water Renewals 2017/2018: Request for Authorisation to Delegate Authority to the Chief Executive and Deputy Mayor	16	Delegates authority to the Chief Executive and Deputy Mayor to commit Council to financial transactions (or projects consisting of multiple transactions) relating to the award of Contract 878 Dargaville Water Renewals 2017/2018 to the preferred supplier up to the Annual Plan budget of \$826,000 plus GST	CM	Completed	Superseded by January 2018 agenda item to Council	
	6.4	Mangawhai Community Plan Final	17	That the item 'Mangawhai Community Plan Final' lie on the table until Council's January 2018 meeting, pending full financial detail on funding streams per project.	NR	In Progress	Final MCP likely to go to Council in February for adoption	
	6.5	Mangawhai Museum Partial Surrender of Lease	20	Approves the Partial Surrender of the Lease by the Mangawhai Museum	JB	No Update		
			21	Approves the grant to the Mangawhai Museum of a non-exclusive licence to use the surrendered area for the use permitted in its lease	JB	No Update		
			22	Delegates to the Acting Chief Executive responsibility for the finalisation of the Deed of Partial Surrender of Lease	JB	No Update		
	6.6	Significance and Engagement Policy	25	Delegates to the Acting Chief Executive to make any minor amendments to the draft Policy	SM	In Progress	Undertaking public consultation, to be presented at Council's February meeting	
			25	Seeks consultation on the Draft Significance and Engagement Policy from December 2017 through to February 2018 and will provide a final version for adoption to the February 2018 Council meeting	SM	In Progress		
	6.7	Aranga Coast Road Risk Mitigation	29	Delegates authority to the Chief Executive to contribute \$30,000 + GST to the Earthquake Commission towards the cost of mitigating the risk to the at risk portion of Aranga Coast Road as a result of an adjacent landslide, to be funded from existing budgets	CM	In Progress	Awaiting invoice	

2 Deputations, Presentations and Petitions

2.1 Caitlin Metz, Rural Connectivity Group

3 Confirmation of Minutes

3.1 Council Minutes 11 December 2017

Democratic Services Manager 1601.22

Recommended

That the unconfirmed minutes of the meeting of Kaipara District Council held on 11 December 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Kaipara District Council

Minutes

Meeting	Kaipara District Council
Date	Monday 11 December 2017
Time	Meeting commenced at 9.04 am Meeting concluded 12.18 pm
Venue	Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall, 37 Hokianga Road, Dargaville
Status	Unconfirmed

Membership

Chair: Councillor Peter Wethey (Deputy Mayor)

Members: Councillor Anna Curnow
Councillor Victoria Del la Varis-Woodcock
Councillor Julie Geange
Councillor Libby Jones
Councillor Karen Joyce-Paki
Councillor Jonathan Larsen
Councillor Andrew Wade

Seán Mahoney
Democratic Services Manager
09 439 3602
smahoney@kaipara.govt.nz

Contents

1	Opening.....	3
1.1	Karakia	3
1.2	Present.....	3
1.3	Apologies	3
1.4	Confirmation of Agenda	3
1.5	Conflict of Interest Declaration	3
1.6	Resolution Register and Action Tracker	4
2	Deputations, Presentations and Petitions.....	4
3	Confirmation of Minutes.....	4
3.1	Council Minutes 14 November 2017	4
4	Performance Reporting	4
4.1	Chief Executive's Report October 2017	4
5	Information Papers	4
5.1	Roading Maintenance, Operations and Renewal Contract – Registration of Interest	4
6	Decision Papers	5
6.1	Kaipara District Council schedule of meetings for 2018	5
6.2	Forecast One 2017/2018	6
6.3	Contract 878 Dargaville Water Renewals 2017/2018: Request for Authorisation to Delegate Authority to the Chief Executive and Deputy Mayor	8
6.4	Mangawhai Community Plan Final	8
6.5	Mangawhai Museum Partial Surrender of Lease.....	8
6.6	Significance and Engagement Policy.....	9
6.7	Aranga Coast Road Risk Mitigation	9
7	Public Excluded Council minute items: 11 December 2017.....	11
8	Open Council, Minutes Monday 11 December 2017	12
8.1	Council Minutes Public Excluded: 14 November 2017 (Agenda Item 7.1)	12
8.2	Kaipara District Council Raw Water Supply Options (Agenda Item 7.2)	12
8.3	Contract 820 Office Photocopiers: Acceptance and award of contract for new printing solution under AOG procurement (Agenda Item 7.3).....	12
9	Closure.....	13

**Minutes Ordinary Meeting of Kaipara District Council,
Monday 11 December 2017, Dargaville**

1 Opening

1.1 Karakia

Councillor Del la Varis-Woodcock opened the meeting with a karakia.

1.2 Present

Deputy Mayor Peter Wethey (Chair), Councillors Anna Curnow, Victoria Del la Varis-Woodcock, Julie Geange, Libby Jones, Karen Joyce-Paki (arrived 9.38am), Jonathan Larsen and Andrew Wade

Name	Designation	Item(s)
Peter Tynan	Acting Chief Executive	All
Curt Martin	General Manager Infrastructure	All
Fran Mikulicic	General Manager Planning and Regulatory	All
Duncan McAulay	General Manager Strategy and Performance	All
Venessa Anich	General Manager Community	All
Peter Marshall	General Manager Corporate Services	All
Robert Nelson	Acting General Manager Finance	All
Rick Groufsky	Financial Services Manager	All
Ben Hope	Communications Officer	All
Michaela Borich	Project Manager and Business Analyst	6.4
Ian Fernandes	IT Manager	7.3
Sean Mahoney	Democratic Services Manager	All
Lisa Hong	Administration Assistant	All (Minute-taker)

Adjournments

Reason	Start	Finish
Morning tea	10.45 am	10.54 am

1.3 Apologies

Nil.

1.4 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee confirmed the Agenda.

1.5 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Nil.

1.6 Resolution Register and Action Tracker

The Resolution Register and Action Tracker dated 04 December 2017 was circulated.

2 Deputations, Presentations and Petitions

Nil.

3 Confirmation of Minutes

3.1 Council Minutes 14 November 2017

Democratic Services Manager 1601.22

Moved Curnow/Jones

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the meeting of Kaipara District Council held 14 November 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

4 Performance Reporting

4.1 Chief Executive's Report October 2017

Chief Executive 2002.02.18/October

Moved Geange/Curnow

That Kaipara District Council receives the Chief Executive's Report for October 2017.

Carried

5 Information Papers

5.1 Roading Maintenance, Operations and Renewal Contract – Registration of Interest

General Manager Infrastructure 4107

Moved Del la Varis-Woodcock/Larsen

That Kaipara District Council receives the General Manager Infrastructure's report 'Roading Maintenance, Operations and Renewal Contract – Registration of Interest' dated 27 November 2017 and the information contained therein.

Carried

6 Decision Papers

6.1 Kaipara District Council schedule of meetings for 2018

Democratic Services Manager 1203.01

Moved Larsen/Del la Varis-Woodcock

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the Democratic Services Manager's report 'Kaipara District Council Schedule of Meetings for 2018' dated 01 December 2017; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Adopts the proposed Kaipara District Council meeting schedule for the first six months of 2018, detailed in the above-mentioned report and set out below, and publishes it on the Kaipara District Council website.*

Meeting dates	
<i>Holds its Ordinary meetings of Council at 09.00am according to the schedule as follows:</i>	
<i>Thursday 25 January 2018</i>	<i>Thursday 26 April 2018</i>
<i>Wednesday 28 February 2018</i>	<i>Wednesday 23 May 2018</i>
<i>Wednesday 28 March 2018</i>	<i>Tuesday 26 June 2018</i>
<i>Holds its meetings of the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee (time and venue to be advised) on the following dates:</i>	
<i>Wednesday 14 February 2018</i>	<i>Wednesday 12 September 2018</i>
<i>Wednesday 13 June 2018</i>	<i>Wednesday 12 December 2018</i>
<i>Holds its meetings of the Taharoa Domain Governance Committee at 2.00pm in the Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall conference room, Dargaville on the following dates:</i>	
<i>Thursday 08 February 2018</i>	<i>Thursday 09 August 2018</i>
<i>Thursday 10 May 2018</i>	<i>Thursday 15 November 2018</i>
<i>Holds combined meetings of the Harding Park Committee Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee at 2.00pm in the Lighthouse Function Centre Dargaville Museum Dargaville on the following dates:</i>	
<i>Wednesday 07 March 2018</i>	<i>Wednesday 05 September 2018</i>
<i>Wednesday 06 June 2018</i>	<i>Wednesday 05 December 2018</i>
<i>Holds its meetings of the Raupo Drainage Committee at 10.00am in the Raupo Drainage Board Office, Wharf Road, Ruawai on the following dates:</i>	
<i>Thursday 15 February 2018</i>	<i>Thursday 16 August 2018</i>
<i>Thursday 17 May 2018</i>	<i>Thursday 15 November 2018</i>

<i>Holds its meetings of the Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee at 10.00am in the Council Offices, Mangawhai on the following dates:</i>	
<i>Monday 19 February 2018</i>	<i>Monday 20 August 2018</i>
<i>Monday 21 May 2018</i>	<i>Monday 19 November 2018</i>

Carried

Council adjourned for morning tea at 10.45 am

Council reconvene at 10.54 am

6.2 Forecast One 2017/2018

Financial Services Manager 2303.24

Motion 1 Geange/Wade

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 Receives the report from the Financial Services Manager 'Forecast One 2017/2018' dated 04 December 2017; and*
- 2 Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provisions of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 Approves the forecast as set out in the forecast sections in the above-mentioned report and its attachments, and determines that no further action is required at this point in time; and*
- 4 Notes the revised forecast shows decreased operating revenues of \$0.4 million, reduced operating costs of \$0.5 million, increased capital funding of \$7.1 million and revision of the capital expenditure projects list; and*
- 5 Approves the revised capital expenditure schedules listed in Attachment 4 (of the above-mentioned report); and*
- 6 Approves the use of \$3.1 million of prior year surpluses and general reserves to reduce the district-wide portion of the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme debt; and*
- 7 Notes that the \$5.3 million of forestry asset sales will reduce the district-wide portion of the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme debt on a temporary basis pending a review of asset sales proceeds benefiting the area from which they came from; and that the Chief Executive is instructed to provide Council with a full briefing on all options on*

where the money goes in January 2018 and these options are included in the Long Term Plan Consultation Document.

Motion 2 Curnow/Wethey

That Kaipara District Council withdraws the above 'Forecast One 2017/2018' Motion 1, Moved/Geange, Seconded/Wade.

Carried

Motion 3 Curnow/Wethey

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the report from the Financial Services Manager 'Forecast One 2017/2018' dated 04 December 2017; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provisions of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Approves the forecast as set out in the forecast sections in the above-mentioned report and its attachments, and determines that no further action is required at this point in time; and*
- 4 *Notes the revised forecast shows decreased operating revenues of \$0.4 million, reduced operating costs of \$0.5 million, increased capital funding of \$7.1 million and revision of the capital expenditure projects list; and*
- 5 *Approves the revised capital expenditure schedules listed in Attachment 4 of the above-mentioned report; and*
- 6 *Approves the use of \$3.1 million of prior year surpluses and general reserves to reduce the district-wide portion of the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme debt; and*
- 7 *Notes that the \$5.3 million of forestry asset sales will reduce the district-wide portion of the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme debt; and*
- 8 *Instructs the Chief Executive to provide Council with a full briefing in February 2018 on all options on the use of proceeds from this specific asset sale.*

Carried

6.3 Contract 878 Dargaville Water Renewals 2017/2018: Request for Authorisation to Delegate Authority to the Chief Executive and Deputy Mayor

General Manager Infrastructure 4107.878

Moved Larsen/Jones

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the General Manager Infrastructure's report 'Contract 878 Dargaville Water Renewals 2017/2018: Request for Authorisation to Delegate Authority to the Chief Executive and Deputy Mayor' dated 13 November 2017; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Delegates authority to the Chief Executive and Deputy Mayor to commit Council to financial transactions (or projects consisting of multiple transactions) relating to the award of Contract 878 Dargaville Water Renewals 2017/2018 to the preferred supplier up to the Annual Plan budget of \$826,000 plus GST.*

Carried

6.4 Mangawhai Community Plan Final

Acting Policy Manager 2802.04

Moved Geange/Wethey

That the item 'Mangawhai Community Plan Final' lie on the table until Council's January 2018 meeting, pending full financial detail on funding streams per project.

Carried

[Secretarial Note: The financial details to be circulated to Councillors and discussed at a Public Briefing in January 2018.]

6.5 Mangawhai Museum Partial Surrender of Lease

Property and Commercial Advisor 5105.09

Moved Wade/Geange

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the Property and Commercial Advisor's report 'Mangawhai Museum Partial Surrender of Lease' dated 11 October 2017; and*

- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Approves the Partial Surrender of the Lease by the Mangawhai Museum; and*
- 4 *Approves the grant to the Mangawhai Museum of a non-exclusive licence to use the surrendered area for the use permitted in its lease; and*
- 5 *Delegates to the Acting Chief Executive responsibility for the finalisation of the Deed of Partial Surrender of Lease.*

Carried

6.6 Significance and Engagement Policy

Democratic Services Manager 2304.09

Moved Curnow/Jones

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the Democratic Services Manager's report 'Significance and Engagement Policy' dated 01 December 2017; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Delegates to the Acting Chief Executive to make any minor amendments to the draft Policy; and*
- 4 *Seeks consultation on the Draft Significance and Engagement Policy from December 2017 through to February 2018 and will provide a final version for adoption to the February 2018 Council meeting.*

Carried

6.7 Aranga Coast Road Risk Mitigation

General Manager Infrastructure 4102.17

Moved Curnow/Del la Varis-Woodcock

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the General Manager Infrastructure's report 'Aranga Coast Road Risk Mitigation' dated 27 November 2017; and*

- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Public Works Act 1981 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s52 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Delegates authority to the Chief Executive to contribute \$30,000 + GST to the Earthquake Commission towards the cost of mitigating the risk to the at-risk portion of Aranga Coast Road as a result of an adjacent landslip, to be funded from existing budgets.*

Carried

Unconfirmed

7 Public Excluded Council minute items: 11 December 2017

Council went into Public Excluded Session at 11.29am.

Moved Curnow/Larsen

That the public be excluded from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

- Confirmation of minutes 14 November 2017;
- Kaipara District Council Raw Water Supply Options;
- Contract 820 Office Photocopiers: Acceptance and award of contract for new printing solution under AOG procurement.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under s48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act, 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered:	Reason for passing this Resolution	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing this resolution:
Confirmation of minutes 14 November 2017	Section 7(2)(i) enables any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).	Section 48(1)(a) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Kaipara District Council Raw Water Supply Options	Section 7(2)(i) enables any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).	Section 48(1)(a) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Contract 820 Office Photocopiers: Acceptance and award of contract for new printing solution under AOG procurement	Section 7(2)(i) enables any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).	Section 48(1)(a) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.

Carried

8 Open Council, Minutes Monday 11 December 2017

Council went back into Open Session at 12.18 pm.

Moved Geange/Curnow

That the public be re-admitted to the meeting and Public Excluded session resolutions for Item 8.1 and Item 8.3 be confirmed in Open meeting and for Item 8.2 be confirmed in Open meeting once the relevant parties have been informed.

Carried

8.1 Council Minutes Public Excluded: 14 November 2017 (Agenda Item 7.1)

Moved Geange/Wade

That the Public Excluded Minutes of the Council meeting held 14 November 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

8.2 Kaipara District Council Raw Water Supply Options (Agenda Item 7.2)

[Secretarial note: that the resolution be confirmed in Open meeting once the relevant parties have been informed]

8.3 Contract 820 Office Photocopiers: Acceptance and award of contract for new printing solution under AOG procurement (Agenda Item 7.3)

IT Manager 2111.02

Moved Curnow/Joyce-Paki

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the IT Managers report 'Contract 820 Office Photocopiers: Acceptance and award of contract for new printing solution under AOG procurement' dated 23 November 2107; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Accepts and approves the award of Contract 820 Office Photocopiers to RICOH under AOG procurement arrangements for a period of five years commencing 11 December 2017 at an estimated cost of \$7,700 per month based on current utilisation.*

Carried

9 Closure

The meeting concluded at 12.18 pm.

Confirmed

Chair

Kaipara District Council
Dargaville

Unconfirmed

4 Performance Reporting

4.1 Chief Executive's Report November/December 2017

Acting Chief Executive 2002.02.18/January

This item will be supplied under separate cover and will be available on the Council website.

5 Committee Minutes

5.1 Confirmed Kaipara District Council Committee Minutes

Administration Assistant 1601.22/25 January 2018

Recommended

That the confirmed minutes of the following Kaipara District Council Committee meetings be confirmed as a true and accurate record:

- 1 *Taharoa Domain Governance Committee meeting held on 10 August 2017; and*
- 2 *Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee meeting held on 21 August 2017;
and*
- 3 *Raupo Drainage Committee meeting held on 07 September 2017; and*
- 4 *Audit, Risk and Finance Committee meeting held on 11 September 2017; and*
- 5 *Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee meeting held on
20 September 2017; and*
- 6 *Reserve Contributions Committee meeting held on 25 September 2017; and*
- 7 *Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Committee meeting held on 25 September 2017;
and*
- 8 *Community Grants Committee meeting held on 06 November 2017.*

Minutes

Meeting	Taharoa Domain Governance Committee
Date	Thursday 10 August 2017
Time	Meeting commenced at 2.10 pm Meeting concluded at 3.57 pm
Venue	Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall, Hokianga Road, Dargaville
Status	Confirmed

Membership

Chair: Councillor Andrew Wade

Members: Messrs Alan Nesbit and Ric Parore, Mayor Greg Gent

Staff and Associates:

General Manager Community, Parks and Community Manager, Domain Manager, Administration

Assistant (minute-taker)

Seán Mahoney
Democratic Services Manager

Contents

1	Opening.....	3
1.1	Karakia	3
1.2	Present.....	3
1.3	Apologies	3
1.4	Confirmation of Agenda	3
1.5	Conflict of Interest Declaration	3
2	Deputations and Presentations	3
3	Minutes of Previous Meeting	4
3.1	Taharoa Domain Governance Committee Minutes 23 June 2017	4
4	Operational	4
4.1	Taharoa Domain Operations Update: July/August 2017	4
4.2	Northland Regional Council Kai Iwi Lakes Operations Report	4
4.3	Kai Iwi lakes (Taharoa Domain) Promotion Work Plan 2017/2022	5
4.4	Dune Lakes Galaxias Monitoring Strategy – Endorsement.....	5
4.5	Infrastructure Development Plan and 2017/2018 work programme	5
5	Closure.....	6
5.1	General Business.....	6

Minutes of Ordinary meeting Taharoa Domain Governance Committee
Thursday 10 August 2017
1 Opening
1.1 Karakia

Ric Parore opened with a karakia.

1.2 Present

Councillor Andrew Wade (Chair), Mister Ric Parore, Mayor Greg Gent.

In Attendance

Name	Designation	Item(s)
Venessa Anich	General Manager Community	All
Sue Hodge	Parks and Community Manager	All
Andrew Howells	Domain Manager	All
Gary Treadgold	NRC Area Manager Dargaville	All
Kane McElrea	NRC Biosecurity Projects Manager	All
Lisa Hong	Administration Assistant	All (minute-taker)

Adjournments

Reason	Start	Finish
RMP and 2017/2028 Works Programme presentations	2.43 pm	3.20 pm

1.3 Apologies

Moved Parore/Gent

That the apology of Mister Alan Nesbit be received.

Carried

1.4 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee confirmed the Agenda.

1.5 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Nil.

2 Deputations and Presentations

Nil.

3 Minutes of Previous Meeting

3.1 Taharoa Domain Governance Committee Minutes 23 June 2017

Democratic Services Manager 1606.16/June

Moved Parore/Gent

That the Minutes of the Taharoa Domain Governance Committee meeting on 23 June 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

4 Operational

4.1 Taharoa Domain Operations Update: July/August 2017

Parks and Community Manager 4702.24.02.02

Moved Gent/Parore

That the Taharoa Domain Governance Committee:

- 1 *Receives the Parks and Community Manager's report 'Taharoa Domain Operations Update: July/August 2017' dated 31 July 2017 and the information contained therein; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Supports calling for Expressions of Interest for locating beehives at the Domain; and*
- 4 *Supports permitting 123 boys and 30 adults, therefore exceeding the 100 person capacity, at Promenade Point camp ground Thursday 23 November 2017 to accommodate Kings College.*

Carried

4.2 Northland Regional Council Kai Iwi Lakes Operations Report

Parks and Community Manager 4702.24.02.02

Moved Parore/Gent

That the Taharoa Domain Governance Committee receives the Parks and Community Manager's report 'Northland Regional Council Kai Iwi Lakes Operations Report' dated 31 July 2017' and the information contained therein.

Carried

Meeting adjourned at 2.43 pm.

Meeting recommenced at 3.20 pm.

4.3 Kai Iwi lakes (Taharoa Domain) Promotion Work Plan 2017/2022

Parks and Community Manager 4702.24.02.02

Moved Wade/Parore

That the Taharoa Domain Governance Committee receives the Park and Community Manager's report 'Kai Iwi lakes (Taharoa Domain) Promotion Work Plan 2017/2022' dated 28 July 2017 and the information contained therein as recommended in Option C of the above-mentioned report.

Carried

4.4 Dune Lakes Galaxias Monitoring Strategy – Endorsement

General Manager Community 4702.24.05

Moved Wade/Parore

That the Taharoa Domain Governance Committee:

- 1 *Receives the General Manager Community's report 'Dune Lakes Galaxias Monitoring Strategy – Endorsement' dated 02 August 2017; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Endorses the Dune Lakes Galaxias Monitoring Strategy, presented with the above-mentioned report, for implementation.*

Carried

4.5 Infrastructure Development Plan and 2017/2018 work programme

Parks and Community Manager 4702.24.02.02

Moved Gent/Parore

That the Taharoa Domain Governance Committee:

- 1 *Receives the Parks and Community Manager's report 'Communication Plan feedback' dated 19 January 2017 and the information contained therein; and*

- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and;*
- 3 *Approves the 10 year Infrastructure Development Plan; and*
- 4 *Recommends that Council funds the development of Kai Iwi Lakes in the draft Long Term Plan 2018/2028 at a slightly lower level of funding (\$180,000 per annum rather than \$198,000 per annum); and*
- 5 *Confirms the 2017/2028 works programme as set out in the 10 year Infrastructure Development Plan as recommended in Option C of the above-mentioned report.*

Carried

5 Closure

5.1 General Business

Ric Parore thanked Sue Hodge for her service at the Kaipara District Council.

The meeting closed at 3.57 pm.

Confirmed **11 December 2017**
Chair **Councillor Wade**

Kaipara District Council
Dargaville

Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee

meeting held

Date	Monday 21 August 2017
Time	Meeting commenced at 10.00am Meeting concluded at 11.34am
Venue	Kaipara District Council Offices – The Hub, 6 Molesworth Drive, Mangawhai
Status	Confirmed

Minutes

Membership

Chair: Councillor Anna Curnow

Members: Messrs Maurice Langdon and Jim Wintle, Councillor Peter Wethey

Seán Mahoney
Democratic Services Manager
smahoney@kaipara.govt.nz

Contents

1	Opening.....	3
1.1	Present.....	3
1.2	Apologies	3
1.3	Confirmation of Agenda	3
1.4	Conflict of Interest Declaration	3
2	Confirmation of Minutes.....	4
2.1	Meeting of Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee Minutes: 09 May 2017	4
3	Operational	4
3.1	Mangawhai Community Park Master Plan Operations Update: June to August 2017	4
3.2	Resignation of Parks and Community Manager	5
4	Closure.....	5

Confirmed

Minutes Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee
Monday 21 August 2017, Mangawhai
1 Opening
1.1 Present

Councillor Anna Curnow (Chair), Messrs Maurice Langdon and Jim Wintle

In Attendance

Name	Designation	Item(s)
Sue Hodge	Parks and Community Manager	All (Minute-taker)

Adjournments

Nil.

Absences

Nil.

1.2 Apologies
Moved Curnow/Wintle

That the Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee receives the apology of Councillor Peter Wethey.

Carried
1.3 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee confirmed the Agenda.

1.4 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Name	Conflict
Jim Wintle	Trustee of the Pioneer Village Trust

2 Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee Minutes 09 May 2017

Democratic Services Manager 1611.03

Moved Langdon/Wintle

That the Minutes of the meeting of Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee held 09 May 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

3 Operational

3.1 Mangawhai Community Park Master Plan Operations Update June to August 2017

Parks and Community Manager 4702.13.06

Moved Langdon/Curnow

That the Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee:

- 1 *Receives the Parks and Community Manager's report 'Mangawhai Community Park Master Plan, Operations Update: June to August 2017' dated 08 August 2017 and the information contained therein; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and;*
- 3 *Recommends that Council funds the development of Mangawhai Community Park in the draft Long Term Plan 2018/2028 at a slightly higher level of funding of \$150,000 per annum for the first three years and then returns to \$100,000 each year for the remainder of the Plan noting that the additional \$50,000 is from the local share of reserve contribution funds; and*
- 4 *Requests further information from Mangawhai Activity Zone (MAZ) regarding finalising the skate park including details of the purpose, timeline, breakdown of costs and the economic benefits; and*
- 5 *Notes that with the Mangawhai Museum agreeing to modify their leased area, this may be an opportunity to reconsider a site for Mangawhai Arts Inc. and carparking arrangements; and*
- 6 *Directs Council staff to draft a revised Master Plan for adoption following consultation with the Friends group.*

Carried

3.2 Resignation of Parks and Community Manager

Moved **Langdon/Curnow**

That, on her resignation from Kaipara District Council, the Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee thanks the Parks and Community Manager for her support to the Committee.

Carried

4 Closure

The meeting closed at 11.34am.

Confirmed **27 November 2017**

Chair **Councillor Anna Curnow**

Confirmed

Meeting	Raupo Drainage Committee
Date	Thursday 07 September 2017
Venue	Raupo Drainage Board Offices – Wharf Road, Ruawai
Time	The meeting commenced at 10.05 am The meeting concluded at 10.50 am
Status	Confirmed

Minutes

Membership

Chair: Ian Beattie

Members: David Hart, Brian Madsen, Ross McKinley, Ken Whitehead, and Mayor Greg Gent

Staff and Associates:

General Manager Infrastructure, Land Drainage Co-ordinator, Executive Assistant (minute-taker)

Seán Mahoney
Democratic Services Manager
smahoney@kaipara.govt.nz

Contents

1	Opening.....	3
1.1	Present.....	3
1.2	Apologies	3
1.3	Confirmation of Agenda	3
1.4	Conflict of Interest Declaration	3
1.5	Deputations and Presentations.....	3
2	General Business.....	3
2.1	Bowers/Murphy Stopbank reinstatement.....	3
3	Next meeting date	4
4	Closure.....	4

Confirmed

Minutes of the Raupo Drainage Committee meeting, Thursday 07 September 2017

1 Opening

1.1 Present

Chair: Ian Beattie

Members: David Hart, Brian Madsen, Ross McKinley, Ken Whitehead, Mayor Greg Gent

In Attendance

Name	Designation	Item(s)
Shelley Paniora	Executive Assistant	All (Minute-taker)
Wayne Crump	Drainage Co-ordinator	All
Matthew Smith	Stormwater Engineer	All

1.2 Apologies

Nil.

1.3 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee confirmed the Agenda.

1.4 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Nil.

1.5 Deputations and Presentations

Nil.

2 General Business

2.1 Bowers/Murphy stopbank reinstatement

Moved Gent/Madsen

That the Raupo Drainage Committee:

- 1 *Reinstates the inner stopbank, currently owned by Bowergate Farms Limited, being Sections 73-75 Part 44 Block XV of the Tokatoka Survey District; and*
- 2 *That short-form community consultation be undertaken, with any physical works to be completed by 01 June 2018 with works to be funded by Raupo Drainage District.*

Carried

3 Next meeting date

Thursday 16 November 2017 at 10.00 am

4 Closure

The meeting closed at 10.50 am.

Confirmed **16 November 2017**

Chair **Ian Beattie**

Confirmed

Meeting	Audit, Risk and Finance Committee
Date	Monday 11 September 2017
Time	The meeting commenced at 10.00 am The meeting concluded at 11.27 am
Venue	Meeting Room – Mangawhai Club, Molesworth Drive, Mangawhai
Status	Confirmed

Minutes

Membership

Chair: Richard Booth

Members: Councillor Del La Varis-Woodcock
Councillor Geange
Councillor Larsen
Councillor Wade
Councillor Wethey
Mayor Gent (Ex-Officio)

Staff and Associates:

Chief Executive, General Manager Finance, Democratic Services Manager (minute-taker)

Seán Mahoney
Democratic Services Manager

Contents

1	Opening.....	3
1.1	Present.....	3
1.2	Apologies	3
1.3	Confirmation of Agenda	3
1.4	Conflict of Interest Declaration	3
2	Confirmation of Minutes.....	4
2.1	Audit, Risk and Finance Committee minutes of 12 June 2017	4
3	Papers	4
3.1	Annual Report 2016/2017 for discussion	4
3.2	Treasury Management.....	4
3.3	Audit Action Update	5
3.4	Northland Transportation Alliance (NTA) End of Year Provisional Report (to 30 June 2017)..	5
3.5	Health and Safety Update August 2017	5
3.6	Whistleblowing Policy : Adoption and Implementation	6
4	Public Excluded Audit, Risk and Finance Committee minute items 11 September 2017	7
5	Open minutes Audit, Risk and Finance Committee: 11 September 2017	8
5.1	Risk Register.....	8
5.2	Contract Monitoring and Reporting: Infrastructure, Community and Regulatory.....	8
6	Closure.....	9

Minutes of Audit, Risk and Finance Committee

Monday 11 September 2017

1 Opening

1.1 Present

Councillor Del la Varis-Woodcock, Councillor Geange, Councillor Wethey,
Mayor Gent (Ex-Officio)

In Attendance

Name	Designation	Item(s)
Peter Tynan	Chief Executive	All
Curt Martin	General Manager Infrastructure	All
Fran Mikulicic	General Manger Planning and Regulatory	All
Peter Marshall	General Manager Corporate Services	All
Venessa Anich	General Manager Community	All
Sean Mahoney	Democratic Services Manager	All (Minute-taker)

Adjournments

Nil.

Absences

Nil.

1.2 Apologies

Moved **Gent/Wethey**

That the apologies of Councillor Larsen and Councillor Wade be received.

Carried

1.3 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee confirmed the Agenda.

1.4 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Nil.

2 Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Audit, Risk and Finance Committee minutes of 12 June 2017

Democratic Services Manager 1610.05/June 2017

Moved Gent/Wethey

That the minutes of the Audit and Risk Committee meeting held 12 June 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

3 Papers

3.1 Annual Report 2016/2017 for discussion

Financial Services Manager 2304.15

Moved Geange/Gent

That the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee:

- 1 *Receives the Financial Services Manager's report 'Annual Report 2016/2017 for discussion' dated 01 September 2017; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provisions of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of the costs and benefits of different options prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Recommends to Council that it adopts, at its meeting on Tuesday 26 September 2017, the Annual Report 2016/2017 as amended (circulated separately), subject to final Audit Opinion for the year ending 30 June 2017; and*
- 4 *Notes that the Summary Annual Report 2016/2017 has also been completed and will be released to the public in due course; and*
- 5 *Receives the Deloitte Report to Council dated 07 September 2017.*

Carried

3.2 Treasury Management

Financial Services Manager 2304.15

Moved Del la Varis-Woodcock/Geange

That the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee receives the Financial Services Manager's report 'Treasury Management' dated 04 September 2017 and the information contained therein.

Carried

3.3 Audit Action Update

General Manager Finance 2304.15

Moved Wethey/Del la Varis-Woodcock

That the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee receives the General Manager Finance's report 'Audit Action Plan Update' dated 01 September 2017 and Attachments 1-4 and the information contained therein.

Carried

3.4 Northland Transportation Alliance (NTA) End of Year Provisional Report (to 30 June 2017)

Roading Manager 41/Quarterly Reports/Audit and Risk

Moved Geange/Gent

That the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee receives the Roothing Manager's report 'Northland Transportation Alliance (NTA) End of Year Provisional Report (to 30 June 2017)' dated 31 August 2017 and the information contained therein.

Carried

3.5 Health and Safety Update August 2017

General Manager Corporate Services 2209.0

Moved Gent/Wethey

That the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee:

- 1 *Receives the General Manager Corporate Service's report 'Health and Safety Update August 2017' dated 29 August 2017; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Notes the update on health and safety performance; and*
- 4 *Notes the update on the development of Council's health and safety systems.*

Carried

3.6 Whistleblowing Policy : Adoption and Implementation

Human Resources Manager 2206.3

Moved Gent/Geange

That Audit, Finance and Risk Committee:

- 1 *Receives the Human Resources Manager's report 'Whistleblowing Policy : Adoption and Implementation' dated 29 August 2017; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Recommends to Council to adopt the Whistleblowing Policy, subject to minor amendments as discussed for implementation.*

Carried

Confirmed

4 Public Excluded Audit, Risk and Finance Committee minute items

11 September 2017

The meeting went into Public Excluded session at 11.00 am.

Moved Gent/Geange

That the public be excluded from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting, (and that the Auditors be allowed to remain) namely

- *Risk Register*
- *Contract Monitoring and Reporting: Infrastructure, Community and Regulatory*

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under Section 48 (1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act, 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<i>General subject of each matter to be considered:</i>	<i>Reason for passing this resolution</i>	<i>Ground(s) under Section 48 (1) for the passing this resolution:</i>
<i>Risk Register</i>	<p><i>Section 7(2)(g) maintain legal professional privilege</i></p> <p><i>Section 7(2)(i) enable any authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</i></p>	<i>Section 48(1)(a) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>
<i>Contract Monitoring and Reporting: Infrastructure, Community and Regulatory</i>	<p><i>Section 7(2)(g) maintain legal professional privilege</i></p> <p><i>Section 7(2)(i) enable any authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</i></p>	<i>Section 48(1)(a) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>

Carried

5 Open minutes Audit, Risk and Finance Committee: 11 September 2017

The meeting went into Open session at 11.25 am.

Moved **Gent/Geange**

That the public be re-admitted to the meeting and resolutions made whilst in Public Excluded be confirmed in Open meeting.

Carried

5.1 Risk Register

General Manager Strategy and Performance **2304.15/A&R 2016 2017**

Moved **Geange/Gent**

That the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee:

- 1 *Receives the General Manager Strategy and Performance's Report 'Risk Register' and its Attachments 1-3, dated 24 May 2017 and the information contained therein; and*
- 2 *Recommends that Council reviews its risk framework, risk appetite and risk registers as part of the development of the Long Term Plan 2018.*

Carried

5.2 Contract Monitoring and Reporting: Infrastructure, Community and Regulatory

General Manager Infrastructure, General Manager Community, General Manager Planning and Regulatory **4107.01**

Moved **Gent/Wethey**

That the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee:

- 1 *Receives the General Manager Infrastructure's, General Manager Community's, and General Manager Planning and Regulatory's report 'Contract Monitoring and Reporting: Infrastructure, Community and Regulatory' dated 29 August 2017; and*
- 2 *Notes the comments and information provided (Attachments 1-6 of above-mentioned report) in respect of the term contracts being reported on:*
 - *CON705 Parks, Reserves and Public Toilets;*
 - *CON682 Roading Network Maintenance;*
 - *CON789 3-Waters Operations and Maintenance;*
 - *CON706 Solid Waste;*
 - *MCWWS Operating Deed; and*
 - *CON824 Animal Management and Compliance Services.*

Carried

6 Closure

The Committee thanked and acknowledged Chair Richard Booth who would step down from this role in November 2017.

The meeting closed at 11.27 am.

Confirmed **01 December 2017**
Chair **Stana Pezic**

Kaipara District Council
Dargaville

Confirmed

Meeting	Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee
Date	Wednesday 20 September 2017
Time	The meeting commenced at 12.32 pm The meeting concluded at 1.33 pm
Venue	Lighthouse Function Centre, Dargaville Museum
Status	Confirmed

Minutes

Membership

Chair: To be confirmed

Members: Messrs Hal Harding, Willie Wright, Matiu Wati and Rex Nathan
Councillors Victoria Del la Varis-Woodcock and Karen Joyce-Paki

Staff and Associates:

Acting Parks and Community Manager, Parks Officer, Administration Assistant (Minute-taker)

Sean Mahoney
Democratic Services Manager
smahoney@kaipara.govt.nz

Contents

1	Opening.....	3
1.1	Karakia	3
1.2	Confirmation of Chair	3
1.3	Present.....	3
1.4	Apologies	3
1.5	Confirmation of Agenda	4
1.6	Conflict of Interest Declaration	4
1.7	Deputations and Presentations.....	4
2	Confirmation of Minutes.....	4
2.1	Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee minutes 29 June 2017	4
3	Operational	4
3.1	Operations Update: July/September 2017.....	4
3.2	Letter received from Mister Noel Hilliam, dated 30 June 2017 (tabled).....	5
3.3	2017/2018 Works Programme	5
3.4	Notification of Dargaville Museum Committee's meeting to decide on te reo Māori name of the Northern Wairoa Maritime Museum	6
4	General Business.....	6
4.1	Kaipara District Council contributions acknowledgement.....	6
4.2	Lighthouse Function Centre alternative road option for events	6
5	Closure.....	6

Meeting of the Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee
Wednesday 20 September 2017
1 Opening
1.1 Karakia

Mister Rex Nathan opened the meeting with a karakia.

1.2 Confirmation of Chair

Moved Harding/Joyce-Paki

That the Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee be co-chaired in tandem by Messrs Rex Nathan and Willie Wright.

Carried

[NB: This is subject to confirmation from Minister of Conservation as per legislative requirements.]

1.3 Present

Messrs Rex Nathan (Chair), Hal Harding, Matiu Wati, Willie Wright, Councillors Victoria Del la Varis-Woodcock and Karen Joyce-Paki

Attendance

Name	Designation	Item(s)
Darlene Lang	Acting Parks and Community Manager	All
Mike Collins	Parks Officer	All
Lisa Hong	Administration Assistant	All (Minute-taker)

Adjournments

Nil

Absences

Nil

1.4 Apologies

Nil

1.5 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee confirmed the agenda with the following additions to the operations section (section 3):

- Mister Noel Hilliam's letter dated 30 June 2017 (item 3.2);
- 2017/2018 Works Programme (item 3.3); and
- Notification of Dargaville Museum Committee's meeting to decide on te reo Māori name of the Northern Wairoa Maritime Museum (item 3.4).

1.6 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Nil

1.7 Deputations and Presentations

Nil

2 Confirmation of Minutes

2.1 Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee minutes 29 June 2017

Democratic Services Manager 1607.11

Moved Wright/Del la Varis-Woodcock

That the minutes of the Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee held 29 June 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

3 Operational

3.1 Operations Update: July/September 2017

Acting Parks and Community Manager 4702.06

Moved Joyce-Paki/Harding

That the Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee receives the Parks and Community Manager's report 'Operations Update: July/September 2017' dated 08 September 2017 and the information contained therein.

Carried

3.2 Letter received from Mister Noel Hilliam, dated 30 June 2017 (tabled)**Moved Wright/Joyce-Paki**

That item 3.2 'Letter received from Mister Noel Hilliam, dated 30 June 2017 (tabled)' lie on the table and further information be presented at the HP/PTTR Combined Committee's next meeting on 21 November 2017.

Carried**3.3 2017/2018 Works Programme****Moved Wright/Joyce-Paki**

That the Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee:

- 1 *Ratifies the 2017/2018 Works Programme as below subject to amendments:*

Activity	Amount
Signage	\$32,000
Bollards	\$5,000
Traffic	\$14,000
Pa Hui	\$2,000
Furniture	\$5,000
Landscape Design	\$10,000
Plants	\$5,000
Volunteers/Events	\$5,000
Shade Sails	\$5,000
Vegetation Removal	\$10,000
Implementation of Landscape Design	\$7,000
Total	\$100,000

; and

- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Delegates the Acting Parks and Community Manager to produce and circulate a more detailed breakdown of the 2017/2018 Works Programme to the members of the Committee.*

Carried

3.4 Notification of Dargaville Museum Committee's meeting to decide on te reo Māori name of the Northern Wairoa Maritime Museum

Rex Nathan informed the Committee of the Dargaville Museum Committee's upcoming meeting to allocate a te reo Māori name for the Northern Wairoa Maritime Museum (also known as the Dargaville Museum) to be held at 10.30 am on Monday 25 September 2017.

Possible suggestions were noted:

- Tunatahi; and
- Te Whare Taonga.

4 General Business

4.1 Kaipara District Council contributions acknowledgement

Moved Wright/Harding

That the Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee expresses its gratitude to Council for its contributions, and asks Councillors Joyce-Paki and Del la Varis-Woodcock to communicate this sentiment at the next Kaipara District Council meeting on 26 September 2017.

Carried

4.2 Lighthouse Function Centre alternative road option for events

Motion 2 Joyce-Paki/Wright

That the Harding Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Joint Management Committee delegates Council's Roading Engineers to investigate an alternative road option for when there are events on at the Lighthouse Function Centre, to be presented at the Committee's next meeting on 21 November 2017.

Carried

5 Closure

The meeting concluded at 1.33 pm.

The Committee inspected the grounds after the meeting.

Confirmed 21 November 2017
Chair R Nathan

Minutes

Meeting	Reserve Contributions Committee
Date	Monday 25 September 2017
Time	Meeting commenced at 2.07 pm Meeting concluded at 3.00 pm
Venue	Meeting Room, Council Offices – 6 The Hub, 6 Molesworth Drive, Mangawhai
Status	Confirmed

Membership

Chair: Councillor Jonathan Larsen

Members: Councillor Victoria Del la Varis-Woodcock, Councillor Andrew Wade

Staff:

General Manager Community, Administration Assistant (Minute-taker)

Seán Mahoney
Democratic Services Manager
smahoney@kaipara.govt.nz

Contents

1	Present	3
2	Apologies	3
3	Confirmation of Agenda	3
4	Conflict of Interest Declaration	3
5	Policy	3
5.1	Reserve Contribution (Use of) Policy Review	3
6	Closure	3

Confirmed

**Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of the Reserve Contributions Committee,
Monday 25 September 2017**

1 Present

Councillors Jonathan Larsen, Victoria Del la Varis-Woodcock and Andrew Wade

In Attendance

Name	Designation	Item(s)
Greg Gent	Mayor (Ex-Officio, via audio link)	All
Venessa Anich	General Manager Community	All
Lisa Hong	Administration Assistant	All

2 Apologies

Nil

3 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee confirmed the Agenda.

4 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Nil

5 Policy

5.1 Reserve Contribution (Use of) Policy Review

General Manager Community 2304.17

Moved Wade/Del la Varis-Woodcock

That the Reserve Contribution Committee receives the General Manager Community's report 'Reserve Contribution (Use of) Policy Review' dated 20 September 2017 and Attachments 1-3 of the afore-mentioned report and the information contained therein.

Carried

6 Closure

The meeting concluded at 3.00 pm.

Confirmed 03 November 2017

Chair Councillor Larsen

Kaipara District Council

Dargaville

Meeting	Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Committee
Date	Monday 25 September 2017
Time	Meeting opened at 3.06 pm Meeting concluded at 4.52 pm
Venue	Meeting Room, Council Offices – 6 The Hub, 6 Molesworth Drive, Mangawhai
Status	Confirmed

Minutes

Membership

Chair: Deputy Mayor Peter Wethey

Members: Councillor Libby Jones, Councillor Jonathan Larsen

Staff:

Venessa Anich, Annie van der Plas, Lisa Hong

Contents

1	Opening.....	3
1.1	Present.....	3
1.2	Apologies	3
2	Confirmation of Agenda	3
3	Conflict of Interest Declaration.....	3
4	Deputations and Presentations	3
5	Confirmation of Minutes.....	3
5.1	Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Committee Minutes: 31 March 2017	3
6	Policy.....	4
6.1	Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Review	4
7	Closure.....	4

Confirmed

**Minutes of the Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Committee meeting,
Monday 25 September 2017**

1 Opening
1.1 Present

Deputy Mayor Peter Wethey (Chair), Councillors Libby Jones and Jonathan Larsen

In Attendance

Name	Designation	Item(s)
Venessa Anich	General Manager Community	All
Annie van der Plas	Community Planner	All
Lisa Hong	Administration Assistant	All (Minute-taker)

1.2 Apologies

Nil

2 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee confirmed the agenda.

3 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Nil

4 Deputations and Presentations

Nil

5 Confirmation of Minutes
5.1 Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Committee Minutes: 31 March 2017

Democratic Services Manager 2308.05

Moved Larsen/Jones

*That the minutes of the Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Committee meeting held on
31 March 2017 be confirmed as true and correct record.*

Carried

6 Policy

6.1 Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Review

General Manager Community 2308.01

Moved Jones/Larsen

That the Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Committee receives the General Manager Community's report 'Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account Review' dated 18 September 2017 and Attachments 1-4 of the above-mentioned report and the information contained therein.

Carried

7 Closure

Meeting closed at 4.52 pm.

Confirmed 27 October 2017
Chair Deputy Mayor Peter Wethey

Community Grants Committee

Meeting	Community Grants Committee
Date	Monday 06 November 2017
Time	Meeting commenced at 3.01 pm Meeting concluded at 4.10 pm
Venue	Meeting Room, Kaipara District Council Mangawhai offices – Unit 6, 6 Molesworth Drive, Mangawhai
Status	Confirmed

Minutes

Membership**Chair:** Councillor Geange**Members:** Councillor Jones, Councillor Joyce-Paki

Staff and Associates:

Democratic Services Manager (Seán Mahoney, Minute-taker)

Seán Mahoney
Democratic Services Manager

Contents

1	Present	3
2	Apologies	3
3	Confirmation of Agenda	3
4	Conflict of Interest Declaration	3
5	Confirmation of Minutes	3
5.1	Community Grants Committee Minutes: 24 July 2017	3
6	Applications	4
6.1	Community Grants 2017 Applications	4
7	Closure	5

Confirmed

**Minutes of Ordinary meeting of the Community Grants Committee
Monday 06 November 2017**

1 Present

Councillor Julie Geange (Chair), Councillor Libby Jones, Councillor Karen Joyce-Paki

In Attendance

Name	Designation	Item(s)
Sean Mahoney	Democratic Services Manager	All (Minute-taker)

2 Apologies

Nil

3 Confirmation of Agenda

The Committee confirmed the agenda.

4 Conflict of Interest Declaration

Nil

5 Confirmation of Minutes

5.1 Community Grants Committee Minutes: 24 July 2017

Democratic Services Manager 1615.02

Moved Joyce-Paki/Jones

That the unconfirmed minutes of the Community Grants Committee meeting held on 24 July 2017 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

Carried

6 Applications

6.1 Community Grants 2017 Applications

Parks and Community Manager 2109.01.02.05

Moved Joyce-Paki/Jones

That the Community Grants Committee:

- 1 *Receives the Parks and Community Manager's report 'Community Grants 2017 Applications' dated 24 October 2017; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Awards grants the following applications:*

<i>Northland Field Days Inc</i>	<i>\$</i>	<i>7,283.40</i>
<i>Taipuha Hall Society</i>	<i>\$</i>	<i>5,134.79</i>
<i>Northern Wairoa A & P Association</i>	<i>\$</i>	<i>1,587.14</i>
<i>Arapohue Tennis Club</i>	<i>\$</i>	<i>2,550.00</i>
<i>Total granted</i>	<i>\$</i>	<i>16,555.33</i>

- 4 *Redirects to the MELA Fund the applications from the Mangawhai Museum and the Mangawhai Library Hall Committee, and Council's operating grant pays for the library shelves; and*
- 5 *Declines the following applications:*

<i>The Kauri Coast Promotional Society</i>	<i>The application does not fit the criteria, and the Committee noted that the application should be checked against the criteria by Council officers before they are brought to the Committee.</i>
<i>Greenways Community Centre</i>	<i>The application does not fit the criteria.</i>
<i>Pouto Landcare</i>	<i>The application does not fit the criteria, and the Committee redirects this application to the Northland Regional Council's Enviro Fund.</i>

- 6 *Holds the following applications until the Committee's next meeting on 14 November 2017:*

<i>Dargaville Community Development Board</i>	<i>The application is pending quote, evidence of Pub Charity funding and further explanation of costs.</i>
<i>Dargaville Friendship Club</i>	<i>The application is pending confirmation of the organisation's status.</i>
<i>NW Maori, Maritime and Pioneer Museum Society Inc</i>	<i>The application is pending insurance quote.</i>

- 7 *Notes that the Kaipara Sports Association has withdrawn their application on the grounds that it did not meet the criteria; and*
- 8 *Requests the following:*
- *A review of all Licences to Occupy; and*
 - *All Licences to Occupy are to be audited to ensure payments for rates are acknowledged as costs but no payment is made; and*
 - *The rates payment for the Hakaru Pony Club is to be resolved by amending the Licence to Occupy.*

Carried

7 Closure

The meeting closed at 4.01 pm.

Confirmed 14 November 2017
Chair Councillor Geange

Kaipara District Council
Dargaville

6 Information Papers

6.1 Crown Manager Report

Democratic Services Manager 1203.01

Recommended

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the Democratic Services Manager's report 'Crown Manager Report' dated 11 January 2018; and*
- 2 *Receives the attachment to the above-mentioned report 'Report of the Kaipara District Council Crown Manager' dated December 2017.*

File number: 1203.01

Approved for agenda ☒
Report to: Council

Meeting date: 25 January 2018

Subject: Crown Manager Report

Date of report: 11 January 2018

From: Seán Mahoney, Democratic Services Manager

Report purpose ☐ **Decision** ☐ **Recommendation** ☒ **Information**
Assessment of significance ☐ **Significant** ☒ **Non-significant**

In June 2017, a Crown Manager was appointed by the Associate Minister of Local Government. Pursuant to section 258D of the Local Government Act 2002, the Crown Manager was appointed to assist Council on any outstanding and future legal actions relating to the development of the Mangawhai Wastewater Scheme, and the setting or collection of rates during and prior to the Kaipara Commission's term on Council's behalf.

The Crown Manager is required to report to Council and inform, as appropriate, the Kaipara community at least six monthly of the progress of legal matters within his management responsibilities. This must include any directions he has made, to assure Council and the community that their interests are being looked after.

The first report from the Crown Manager, dated December 2017, is presented for Council to receive and for it to enter into the public domain.

Recommendation

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the Democratic Services Manager's report 'Crown Manager Report' dated 11 January 2018; and*
- 2 *Receives the attachment to the above-mentioned report 'Report of the Kaipara District Council Crown Manager' dated December 2017.*

Reason for the recommendation

The Crown Manager has an obligation to report to Council and the Community on his progress and directions.

Reason for the report

The Crown Manager's Terms of Reference states that:

The Crown Manager will report to the Council and inform, as appropriate, the Kaipara community at least six monthly of the progress of legal matters within his or her management responsibilities. This must include any directions he or she has made, to assure the Council and community that their interests are being looked after.

The attached report provides the first six-monthly report from the Crown Manager.

Background

In June 2017, the Crown Manager was appointed by the Associate Minister of Local Government. The Terms of Reference of the appointment provide that the Crown Manager's role is to '*...address any outstanding or future legal actions relating to the development of the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme ("Scheme"), and the setting and collection of rates during and prior to the Kaipara District Council Commission's term ("Kaipara Commission's term")*'.

Issues

Council and the community need to be aware of the directions made by the Crown Manager to ensure transparency around the activities undertaken by the Crown Manager and to record any directions made during the tenure of the Crown Manager.

Factors to consider

Community views

The Terms of Reference require the Crown Manager to report to Council and inform the community of the progress of legal matters and directions made to ensure they are aware of matters being progressed in their interests. Publishing the Crown Managers full report in the Council agenda will ensure that it is in the public domain for the community to read and remain informed.

Policy implications

There are no policy implications at this stage.

Financial implications

Council pays the cost of the Crown Manager which is budgeted for the term of office.

Legal/delegation implications

Nil.

Options

Option A: Council receives the Crown Manager's report.

Option B: Council does not receive the Crown Manager's report.

Assessment of options

Option A creates no risk or issue for Council.

Assessment of significance

This decision does not trigger the Significance and Engagement Policy.

Recommended option

The recommended option is **Option A**.

Next step

Nil.

Attachments

- Report of the Kaipara District Council Crown Manager – December 2017

Report of the Kaipara District Council Crown Manager

December 2017

Purpose

The purpose of this report is to provide the Kaipara District Council and the people of Kaipara with an update on the progress with the legal matters for which the Crown Manager is responsible.

Background

The Crown Manager was appointed by the Associate Minister of Local Government Hon Jacqui Dean for a term commencing 20 June 2017 and expiring on the day of 2019 Local Government elections. The Gazette Notice of 15 June 2017 sets out the Terms of Reference under which the Crown Manager was appointed.

As specified by the Terms of Reference the role of the Crown Manager is to *“address any outstanding or future legal actions relating to the development of the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme (“Scheme”), and the setting and collection of rates during and prior to the Kaipara District Council Commission’s term (“Kaipara Commission’s term”).*

The Crown Manager has the authority to direct the Council to address legal actions, including directing the Council to initiate new or discontinue legal actions within his management responsibilities.

Amongst other things the Terms of Reference require the Crown Manager to:

“report, as appropriate, to the Minister of Local Government at least six monthly on the progress in fulfilling his or her Terms of Reference.”

and

“report to the Council and inform, as appropriate, the Kaipara community at least six monthly of the progress of legal matters within his or her management responsibilities. This must include any directions he or she has made, to assure the Council and community that their interests are being looked after.”

At the time of appointment, a number of legal actions that fall within the responsibilities of the Crown Manager were underway. They include:

- A second judicial review of rates decisions of both Kaipara District Council and the Northland Regional Council covering the 2011/12 to 2015/16 rating years initiated by Mr and Mrs Rogan and the MRRA (CIV-2015-488-95)
- An appeal by Mr and Mrs Rogan of a District Court decision requiring them to pay outstanding rates (CIV 2015-488-182)
- Action in the District Court by Kaipara District Council against a number of other ratepayers seeking payment of outstanding rates where the action has been stayed pending the determination of the case against Mr and Mrs Rogan
- District Court Judgments against a number of Kaipara District ratepayers that order the payment of outstanding rates where the amount ordered by the Court has not yet been paid

and the order has not yet been enforced

- Actions in relation to costs associated with a number of the prime legal actions.

Progress

Over the last six months some progress has been made on the outstanding legal actions.

During the last six months the following key decisions on the legal actions were received:

- A final decision of the High Court in relation to the second judicial review of Kaipara District Council and Northland Regional Council rates (CIV-2015-488-95).

This decision, delivered on 17 August 2017, only concerns the Northland Regional Council's rates and penalties given the earlier decision of the High Court dismissing the claim against the Kaipara District Council.

- A decision by the High Court on the appeal by Mr and Mrs Rogan of the District Court decision ordering them to pay outstanding rates, penalties, costs and interest.

This decision, delivered on 26 September 2017, dismissed Mr and Mrs Rogan's appeal and awarded the Kaipara District Council \$20,449.52 in unpaid rates, plus interest and costs.

- A number of procedural decisions by the High Court and the Court of Appeal in relation to the progress of the litigation.

During the last six months the following further legal actions that fall within the mandate of the Crown Manager have been initiated by parties other than the Council and have required a response from the Crown Manager in order to protect KDC's interests and fulfil the Terms of Reference. These actions are related to the decisions outlined above, and are:

- An appeal of aspects of the High Court's interim and final decisions in relation to Northland Regional Council rates by the Northland Regional Council to the Court of Appeal
- A cross appeal of the High Court's interim decision in relation to both Kaipara District Council and Northland Regional Council rates by Mr and Mrs Rogan and MRRA to the Court of Appeal

The appeal and cross-appeal were heard by the Court of Appeal on 23 November 2017 and the Court's decision was reserved.

- Seeking costs in relation to the High Court judicial review.
- An application by Mr and Mrs Rogan seeking leave to appeal the High Court's decision awarding Kaipara District Council unpaid rates.

Approach and Activities Undertaken

During the period from 20 June 2017 to 8 December 2017 the activities undertaken by the Crown Manager have included:

- Regular conference calls, meetings and the exchange of emails and legal advice with the Chief Executive and relevant staff of the Kaipara District Council, representatives of the Northland Regional Council, and the joint legal team supporting both councils.

- Reviewing and considering Court decisions as they have been received.
- Working with the Council's Chief Executive to progress the legal actions that were underway at the time, including discussion of legal strategy and approach and reviewing and providing feedback on legal submissions in relation to the legal actions.
- One face to face briefing with the full Kaipara District Council.
- Attendance at the 23 November Court of Appeal hearing on the appeals of the High Court's decisions on the judicial review.

The Crown Manager has worked closely with the KDC Chief Executive who has been delegated by the Council responsibility for the legal actions in which the Crown Manager has a role. Directions have reflected input from the Chief Executive and 'direction' has been provided in both written form and through discussion in meetings and conference calls.

Directions made during the last six months were:

- A direction was made to the Council to not appeal the decision of the Employment Court in relation to the awarding of costs in the case taken against Mr McKerchar.
- A direction to the Council was made to oppose Mr and Mrs Rogan's application for leave to appeal the High Court decision awarding the Council judgment for unpaid rates.

No directions were made to direct the Council to initiate new legal actions.

Next Steps

It is anticipated that the Court of Appeal will deliver its decision on the appeals by NRC and Mr and Mrs Rogan and MRRA of the High Court's judicial review decisions in the first quarter of 2018. Any actions that may then need to be taken will depend on the nature of the decisions and the consideration of the relevant matters that the Crown Manager is required to take into account. The Council needs to make submissions opposing Mr and Mrs Rogan's application for leave to appeal the High Court's decision to award the Council judgment for unpaid rates. Steps may need to be taken for any rates arrears that may become time barred pending resolution of the Court of Appeal and High Court proceedings.

7 Decision Papers

7.1 Contract 878 'Beach Road/Baylys Coast Road Watermain Construction 2017/2018' authorisation to award CON878

General Manager Infrastructure 4107.878

Recommended

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 Receives the General Manager Infrastructure's report 'Contract 878 'Beach Road/Baylys Coast Road Watermain Construction 2017/2018' authorisation to award CON878' dated 10 January 2018; and*
- 2 Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 Approves an increase of the 2017/2018 Dargaville Water budget of \$270,000; and*
- 4 Approves the award of CON878 'Beach Road/Baylys Coast Road Watermain Construction, 2017/2018' to United Civil Construction Limited for the contract value of \$1,055,878.59 + GST.*

File number: 4107.878
Report to: Council
Meeting date: 25 January 2018
Subject: Contract 878 'Beach Road/ Baylys Coast Road Watermain Construction 2017/2018': authorisation to award CON878
Date of report: 10 January 2018
From: Curt Martin, General Manager Infrastructure
Report purpose ☒ **Decision** ☐ **Information**
Assessment of significance ☐ **Significant** ☒ **Non-significant**

Approved for agenda ☒

Summary

As part of the capital works programme for Dargaville Water, several projects have been selected. These include Baylys Coast Road watermain (second stage) and Stage One and Stage Two of the Beach Road watermain. These packages of work have been combined under CON878. By combining the projects an economy of scale, and an overall less costly product by effectively eliminating the doubling up of establishment and disestablishment costs, will likely be realised.

Currently the annual Dargaville Water budget would require the Beach Road watermain project to be completed in stages over two financial years. However, completing this project under a single contract this financial year would achieve savings and cause less disruption to the residents.

Recommendation

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the General Manager Infrastructure's report 'Contract 878 'Beach Road/Baylys Coast Road Watermain Construction 2017/2018': authorisation to award CON878' dated 10 January 2018; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Approves an increase of the 2017/2018 Dargaville Water budget of \$270,000; and*
- 4 *Approves the award of CON878 'Beach Road/ Baylys Coast Road Watermain Construction, 2017/2018' to United Civil Construction Limited for the contract value of \$1,055,878.59 + GST.*

Reason for the recommendation

The award of CON878 requires Council approval.

Reason for the report

The purpose of this report is to seek approval to increase the 2017/2018 Dargaville Water budget by \$270,000, and to award CON878.

Background

As part of the capital works programme for the 2017/2018 fiscal year approximately 4,600m of watermain have been selected for upgrade in Dargaville including the renewals for Baylys Coast Road watermain (second stage), Beach Road Stage One watermain, and Beach Road Stage Two watermain (between Beach Road and Baylys Coast Road). These packages of work have been combined under CON878 for the purposes of construction. The Beach Road watermain is separated into two stages in order to align with the annual budgets, and the Stage Two Beach Road watermain has also been included as a separable portion in CON878 to secure a more favourable tender price.

A Request for Tender (RFT) was issued as an open tender on 27 November 2017 and tenders closed on 15 December 2017. Three tenders were received at the time of closing. Tenders were received from Downer New Zealand Ltd, Forte Civil Ltd and United Civil Construction Ltd.

Tenderer proposals were evaluated against the requirements as set out in the RFT. The evaluation method that was used is the Price Quality Method and the preferred contractor is United Civil Construction Limited with a tendered price of \$1,055,878.59 exclusive of GST. This price is inclusive of \$26,841.35 for provisional items, and \$95,988.96 as a 10% contingency sum.

The lowest tendered price of \$1,055,878.59 plus the cost of Professional Services of \$39,595 exceed this year's budget by \$267,473.59. There is however a proposed budget of \$352,000.00 for the Stage Two Beach Road watermain in Year 1 (2018/2019) of the draft Long Term Plan 2018/2028 which would be sufficient to fund the tendered price for this portion of CON878. However this budget forms part of the draft LTP 2018/2028 that is yet to be finalised and adopted.

Factors to consider

Community views

By completing the full extent of the contract works this year, under a single contract, the level of service for the water system would be improved over a greater length in a shorter length of time, and disruption to residents would be mitigated, rather than prolonging the works over two construction periods.

By completing the renewal this year the overall cost of the Dargaville water renewals would most likely be less than if completed over subsequent construction periods.

Policy implications

Procurement is undertaken in accordance with Council's Procurement Policy.

Programming implications

The preferred contractor has presented a programme of works that includes the full set of works i.e. including Stage Two Beach Road watermain, to be completed by 26 June 2018 which coincides with the end of the 2017/2018 fiscal year. Approving the funds for Stage Two Beach Road watermain will allow for a seamless transition of the physical works between the two fiscal years without incurring additional cost for re-establishment and dis-establishment of coming back for a second time and prolonging disruption to residents.

Financial implications

Bringing forward the proposed funds for Stage Two Beach Road watermain will allow for cost savings by eliminating the need for re-establishment and dis-establishment.

The following is an overview of the relevant 2017/2018 and proposed 2018/2019 budgets that pertain to the discussion in this report:

Dargaville Water Renewals - Project Budgets 2017/2018	
Total 2017/2018 Dargaville Water Renewal Budget	\$836,000
Spent to Date and Committed to Other Projects, Dargaville Water 2017/2018	
Professional Services, Design Contract	\$39,595
Watermain renewals – River Rd	\$8,000
Total Remaining 2017/2018 Dargaville Budget	\$788,405
Preferred Tender Price Contract 878	\$1,055,878
Required Funds	\$267,473
Beach Road 2018/2019 Budget, Dargaville Water	\$352,000
Required budget	\$270,000
Remaining Funds Beach Road, Dargaville Water, 2018/2019 - utilise as project savings	\$82,000

The impact on Council finances will result in higher debt as at 30 June 2018. However if the currently planned expenditure in 2018/2019 remains in the Long Term Plan and adjusted in forecast to not proceed in the 2018/2019 year, then by 30 June 2018/2019 finances will have evened out.

The effect would be a timing difference in the 2017/2018 year. The actual cash flow situation will be able to fund the extra money.

It is important to leave the project in the LTP for 2018/2019 but not proceed or use the funds for other purposes as the usual annual (LTP) planning exercise will then ensure the funding is made available albeit a year later than the project.

Legal/delegation implications

This exceeds the Chief Executive's delegated authority and requires Council approval.

Options

The following options are available for consideration:

Option A: Complete CON878 this financial year by approving an additional budget of \$270,000, and reduce the Dargaville Water budget in Year 1 of the draft LTP 2018/2028 by \$352,000.

Option B: Remove the Stage Two Beach Road watermain separable portion from CON878 and construct the contract works over two fiscal years; 2017/2018 and 2018/2019 (subject to budget approval).

Assessment of options

Option A would allow for the Beach Road watermain works to be completed as a single contract at a cheaper cost by eliminating the need for additional costs for re-establishment and dis-establishment. This option would also mitigate disruption to the residents.

Option B would ultimately cost more to complete the Beach Road watermain works over the two financial years, and would likely increase the total amount of disruption to the residents.

Assessment of significance

Not significant in relation to the Significance and Engagement Policy as:

- It does not involve more than \$3,000,000 or more budgeted expenditure;
- It does not involve \$300,000 or more unbudgeted expenditure;
- The decision will not impact by increasing individual rate levies by 10%;
- There is no transfer of ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from Council; and
- The level of service will remain the same or be improved.

Recommended option

The recommended option is **Option A**.

Next step

Award CON878 to the preferred supplier, increase the current 2017/2018 budget for Dargaville Water by \$270,000 at Forecast 2, and reduce the Dargaville Water budget in Year 1 of the draft LTP 2018/2028 by \$352,000.

7.2 Fees and Charges 2018/2019: Annual Review

General Manager Planning and Regulatory 2301.07

Recommended

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the General Manager Planning and Regulatory's report 'Fees and Charges 2018/2019: Annual Review' dated 08 January 2018; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Adopts the proposed draft Fees and Charges 2018/2019 as outlined in the schedule included in the Agenda for this Council meeting held 18 January 2018 (circulated with the above-mentioned report 'Fees and Charges 2018/2019: Annual Review' as Attachment 1), for the purpose of incorporating these into the draft Long Term Plan 2018/2019 and allowing community comments to be received through the special consultative procedure.*

File number: 2301.07 **Approved for agenda** ☒
Report to: Council
Meeting date: Thursday 25 January 2018
Subject: Fees and Charges 2018/2019: Annual Review
Date of report: 08 January 2018
From: Fran Mikulicic, General Manager Planning and Regulatory
Report purpose ☒ **Decision** ☐ **Recommendation** ☐ **Information**
Assessment of significance ☒ **Significant** ☐ **Non-significant**

Summary

The purpose of this report is to advise Council of the annual review of the Fees and Charges to ensure they align with the Long Term Plan (LTP) budget and financing policy. This prediction is based on an analysis of actual, forecast and budgeted fee income and costs after taking into account savings and efficiencies within the departments. It is recommended that Council approves the schedule of Fees and Charges 2018/2019 circulated with Council's Agenda for Thursday 25 January 2018 (with the report 'Fees and Charges 2018/2019 : Annual Review' as **Attachment 1**) to be included in the budgeting and planning process so that the community may comment and make submissions.

Recommendation

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the General Manager Planning and Regulatory's report 'Fees and Charges 2018/2019 : Annual Review' dated 08 January 2018; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of s79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Adopts the proposed draft Fees and Charges 2018/2019 as outlined in the schedule included in the Agenda for this Council meeting held 18 January 2018 (circulated with the above-mentioned report 'Fees and Charges 2018/2019: Annual Review' as Attachment 1), for the purpose of incorporating these into the draft Long Term Plan 2018/2019 and allowing community comments to be received through the special consultative procedure.*

1 Reason for the report

The purpose of this report is to advise Council of the outcome of the review of the Fees and Charges and to recommend an annual adjustment and some specific changes necessary to ensure the fees are appropriate, fair and cover expenses. A short presentation on dog fees will be made at the Council meeting.

2 Issues

Most fees were last increased at the beginning of the current financial year 2017/2018. Each year fees should be assessed and adjusted with implementation dates of any changes in fees ideally being 01 July.

This would allow the fees to be advertised at the beginning of that calendar year as part of the annual planning process and the consequences measured before budgets are set.

For the coming 2018/2019 financial year, senior management want to ensure the analysis is carried out in time to include the results in the long term planning process. Therefore this report brings the results of the Fees and Charges analysis to the attention of Council as early as possible for its consideration. Council's funding policy is based on a user-pays approach for most of the regulatory activities although sale of alcohol fees and parking infringements are currently set by legislation.

This review has raised some funding gaps in the fees which need to be resolved. It is acknowledged that any significant increase in fees has the risk of antagonising the community. It is further noted that many of the current Fees and Charges Kaipara District Council (KDC) has are lower than the other councils in the region. It is appropriate to review the fees annually to reduce the need to make significant changes every other year or to make the ratepayer fund more than the appropriate portion of these activities. It is prudent to have small annual increases to cover inflationary pressures and to ensure the charges cover Councils reasonable costs.

3 Suggested changes to Fees and Charges

3.1 Background

On average most Fees and Charges are suggested to increase by 5% as noted at a previous Council briefing. Below is a summary of the more significant changes. See attached schedule.

Sale of alcohol and parking Infringements are set by statute and therefore no change is proposed.

3.2 Health Licence Fees

With the recent introduction of the Food Act, Council is now at a point where it must make significant changes to the fees and charges for this function area. As the changes do not correlate easily to the existing format of fees, a new section has been created in the attached schedule.

3.3 Resource Management

With changes to the RMA coming into effect late last year, a new fee for a deemed permitted boundary activity has been set. Further analysis and staff input has resulted in a more "user friendly" fee table put in place.

A review of vehicle crossing permits has recognised the need to divide the fees into two categories:

- 1) Subdivision vehicle crossing permits where only an administration fee is initially charged and then the first, and subsequent inspections, are invoiced at an hourly rate.
- 2) Non-subdivision related vehicle crossing permit fees include processing and inspections.

A new \$2,000 amalgamation charge has been added as this was previously covered at a minimum of \$3,000 and cost analysis has shown that a reduction is possible.

An additional \$1,000 is proposed to be charged on environmental benefit sites as these usually overrun the base fee due to ecological assessments being required.

3.4 Dog, Stock, Noise and Parking

There are no proposed changes to dog registration fees this year as Armourguard are managing the contract within budget after a small increase in fees last year. However, further analysis has been requested during a Council briefing on Fees and Charges and this information will be presented at the Council meeting.

A new fee for dog collars has been applied this year.

A minor increase in daily sustenance for animals impounded has been implemented to meet increasing costs.

3.5 Wastewater Disposal Systems

With the appointment of a new Wastewater Bylaws Officer, a new fee has been introduced to cover onsite wastewater disposal systems inspections.

3.6 Community Housing Charges

Due to community housing increases being governed by Consumer Price Index (CPI), it is recommended to carry out a minimal increase to the community housing charges. The adjustment per week would be \$1.00 for each unit.

3.7 Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall Hire (Dargaville Town Hall)

A significant change in these fees were made last year. Upon review this year it was considered that no increase was required, therefore, the proposed 5% increase has not been applied.

3.8 Dargaville Library Charges and General Fees

No movement in fees recommended this period.

3.9 Cemeteries

A new contractor has been engaged as of March 2018. This has resulted in an increase in internment fees, for example a single depth burial of any person twelve years of age and over has risen from \$655.00 to \$950.00.

4 Factors to consider

Community views

The views of the community are to be obtained through the formal public submissions process once these draft Fees and Charges are approved for consultation.

Policy implications

There are no obvious policy implications however the setting of a new Long Term Plan has a consequence on the Fees and Charges required to recover sufficient revenue to operate the use-pays sections of Council business.

Financial implications

Sufficient revenue must be obtained through the Fees and Charges to recover a certain percentage of the costs to operate that part of the business as proposed in the revenue and funding policies and budgets being set by the new Long Term Plan. Changes to legislations; additional requirements on Council by central government; increasing customer demands for service; changes in technology; as well as general inflation, all put pressure on the organisations provision of service. Additional efficiencies and process improvements

manage to meet some of these added costs, expectations and requirements, however, as is highlighted above, there are some areas of the business that need Fees and Charges to increase so they can obtain the amount of cost recovery anticipated in the Long Term Plan.

Legal/delegation implications

There are no obvious legal or delegation implications apart from the resource management fees and charges needing to be consulted on and formal submissions being able to be made with any submission of fees needing to follow a hearing process if requested.

5 Options

There are three options provided below to assist Council's decision-making. Even if Council does not want to increase the Fees and Charges, there is still the need to adopt these current fees for the 2018/2019 financial year as the current charges cease in 2018.

Option A: Status quo. Do not increase the Fees and Charges, instead keep the charging schedule from 2017/2018 and retitle these for the 2018/2019 financial year.

Option B: Approve the consultation on the increased Fees and Charges proposed in the schedule for Fees and Charges 2018/2019 which was circulated with the Council Agenda for the meeting held 25 January 2018.

Option C: Make changes to the amounts/percentage increases to some or all of the Fees and Charges in the circulated schedule for Fees and Charges 2018/2019 and approve the changes for consultation.

6 Assessment of options

If Option A was to be taken then there is a risk that some customers may continue to get a rude surprise when, for instance, final resource consent invoices are sent out.

Option B allows for small incremental adjustments to be made annually so there are minimal large jumps in costs for users of our services.

Option C could result in either of the outcomes noted in Option A or B to occur depending on the severity of change that was suggested. However, Council may have additional valuable information which has not already been provided in the drafting of these Fees and Charges which requires further changes to be made.

7 Assessment of significance

Medium level of significance as the outcome of this will still need to be consulted on.

8 Recommended option

The recommended option is **Option B** unless Council provides additional valuable information at the meeting requiring changes to the schedule, in which case Option C would be more appropriate.

9 Next step

If the Fees and Charges schedule is approved for consultation then, along with any further consultation for the Long Term Plan, the documents should be provided to the public to make formal submissions on once adopted in draft at the 25 January Council meeting.

10 Attachment

- Attachment 1 - The draft Schedule for Fees and Charges 2018/2019.



2018/2019

Fees and Charges 2018/2019

DRAFT



DRAFT 2018/2019

Table of Contents

Health Licence Fees	<u>Error! Bookmark not defined.</u>
Food Control Plans under the new Food Act 2014	<u>1</u>
Other Licence Fees	<u>1</u>
Other Related Fees	<u>2</u>
Sale of Alcohol Fees (Excludes GST)	<u>3</u>
Building Control Fees	<u>6</u>
Building Consents – Dwellings/Other Buildings	<u>6</u>
Building Consents – Industry Levies*	<u>7</u>
Building Consents – Notice to Fix Fees, Producer Statement Inspection, and Other Building Fees	<u>7</u>
Resource Management Fees	<u>10</u>
Resource Consents	<u>10</u>
Designations and Heritage Orders	<u>14</u>
Changes to District Plan	<u>15</u>
Additional charges will be made for the actual and reasonable costs involved as applicable.	<u>15</u>
Information Requests	<u>16</u>
Development Contributions	<u>17</u>
Dog, Stock and Noise Charges	<u>18</u>
Dog Control Fees	<u>18</u>
Other Charges	<u>19</u>
Stock Control Fees	<u>19</u>
Stock Droving Fees	<u>19</u>
Stationary Vehicle Charges	<u>20</u>
Parking Fees	<u>20</u>
Unregistered and Unlicensed Motor Vehicle Fees	<u>20</u>
Illegal Parking Fees	<u>21</u>

FEES AND CHARGES

Bylaw Fees and Charges.....	<u>22</u>
Amusement Devices Regulations.....	<u>22</u>
Litter Infringement Fines.....	<u>23</u>
Community Assets Fees and Charges.....	<u>24</u>
Rooding	<u>24</u>
Road Stopping and Road Signage.....	<u>24</u>
Refuse Collection and Disposal	<u>26</u>
Stormwater Disposal	<u>26</u>
Wastewater Disposal.....	<u>26</u>
Rates Postponement Fees.....	<u>27</u>
Water Supply Fees.....	<u>27</u>
Other Connection/Disconnection Fees.....	<u>28</u>
Water Meter Reading Fees	<u>29</u>
Community Housing Charges.....	<u>29</u>
Cemeteries	<u>30</u>
Campgrounds.....	<u>31</u>
Dargaville Town Hall (Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall) Hire Costs.....	<u>31</u>
Dargaville Library Charges.....	<u>33</u>
General Fees.....	<u>34</u>

NOTE: All fees include GST unless otherwise specified (Sale of Alcohol fees and charges are GST exclusive)

Health Licence Fees**Description****For Premises registered under the Health Act 1956.**

	Annual Inspection Fee \$
Low risk premises including Hairdressers/Beauty Salons/Funeral Directors	360.00
Low risk premises Food/Small Camping Grounds less than 50 persons	520.00
High risk Food only premises and larger camp grounds over 50 persons/Camp Ground with a shop	870.00
Endorsement of current mobile shop licence provided from another territorial authority (administration fee only)	150.00

Other Related Fees**Description**

	Annual Fee \$
Itinerant Traders Not a resident in the District prior to the application date; not owning or having entered into a binding lease in writing in the District for at least six months; carries on or engages in any business in the District involving the sale or hire or exposure for sale or hire of goods	150.00
Offensive Trade Licence Refer to Food Act 1956	200.00
Mobile/Stall Non Food	150.00
Market Stall – registered in another district (Endorsed licence)	150.00
Certificate of Inspection Community Kitchens	200.00
Market Organiser	300.00
Re-inspection	\$200 plus any other additional fees charged to Council
Swimming pool water testing	100.00
Tank water testing	150.00

Deleted: ¶	...
Deleted: Annual Inspection Fee ¶	...
Deleted: \$...
Deleted: Inspections per year	...
Deleted: Note: Annual Inspection Fees apply unle	...
Deleted: Annual Audit Fee per premises¶	...
Deleted: 1	...
Deleted: 355.00	...
Deleted: . 325.00	...
Deleted: od and Liquor	...
Deleted: 1	...
Deleted: 505.00	...
Deleted: . 460.00	...
Deleted: Food and Liquor	...
Deleted: 2	...
Deleted: 855.00	...
Deleted: . 785.00	...
Deleted: High risk Food manufacturing with packaging and	...
Moved down [1]: Food Control Plans under the new	...
Deleted: Licence	...
Deleted: Description	...
Formatted Table	...
Formatted Table	...
Deleted: Per Occasion	...
Deleted: for six months priorpr	...
Deleted: 35	...
Deleted: Hawkers	...
Deleted: Hawkers	...
Deleted: Includes any person who carries or takes about a	...
Deleted: Stand or Stall Traders	...
Commented [JH1]: Query? Under the food act, reinspecti	...
Commented [JH2]: Needs further discussion with Dean	...

Market Organisers Licence (Pro-rata reduction in fee may apply for small market or one off event)

300.00

Fees Under the Food Act 2014

FOOD CONTROL PLAN (FCP)

FCP New application for registration of food control plan based upon a template fee

250.00

FCP Registration renewal

250.00

FCP Audit

690.00

Failure to attend scheduled audit (cancellation within 24 hours)

150.00

Unscheduled verification

350.00

NATIONAL PROGRAMMES (NP 1,2,3)

NP New application for registration of National Programme

250.00

NP Registration Renewal – 2 yearly

250.00

NP1 Audit – One off

350.00

NP2 Audit - 3 yearly

550.00

NP3 Audit - 2 yearly

550.00

Failure to attend scheduled audit (cancellation within 24 hours)

150.00

Unscheduled verification

350.00

Moved (insertion) [1]

Deleted: ood Control Plans under the new

Commented [JH3]: Query? Decision needed for charge – blanket fee or at discretion?

Deleted: ¶
Premises transition to Food Control Plan (initial fee) plus hourly rate of Environmental Health Officer at \$150.00 per hour \$300.00 ¶
Cancellation of a pre-booked Food Control Plan audit . \$150.00¶

¶

¶-----Page Break-----

¶

¶-----Page Break-----

Other Related Fees

Sale of Alcohol Fees (Excludes GST)

Note: The Fees and Charges set out below are set by statute and are likely to be changed by central government during 2016/2017. Please contact Council for the most up-to-date fees. It is also important to note that all the sale of alcohol fees are exclusive of GST.

New Liquor Licensing fees were introduced on 18 December 2013 under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Applicants for a Premises Licence will be required to use a three-step process to determine their premises' cost/risk rating which then determines their fee category and then their fee amounts for both the three-yearly licence application fee and the annual licence fee.

Premises Licences (On, Off, Club Licences).

1 Framework for determining cost/risk rating

Type of Licensed Premises	Weighting	Latest alcohol sales time	Weighting	Number of enforcements in the last 18 months	Weighting
Liquor Store, Supermarket, Grocery Off-licence	15	On-licences and Clubs before 2.01am; Off-licences before 10.01pm	0	0	0
Night Clubs, Taverns, Adult premises, "Class 1" Restaurants	15	On-licences and Clubs 2:01am-3:01am; Off-licences 10:01pm and later	3	1	10
Off-licence in a Tavern	10	On-licences and Clubs - all other closing times	5	2 or more	20
Hotels, Function Centres, "Class 1" Clubs, "Class 2" Restaurants, Universities, and Polytechnics	10				
Remote sales, "Class 2" Clubs, "Class 3" Restaurants, Other	5				
Theatres/cinemas, Wine cellar doors, BYO Restaurants, "Class 3" Clubs					

Definitions:

- Class 1 restaurants – restaurants with a significant separate bar area which, in the opinion of the relevant territorial authority (TA), operate that bar at least one night a week in the nature of a tavern, such as serving alcohol without meals to tables situated in the bar area.
- Class 2 restaurants – restaurants that have a separate bar (which may include a small bar area) but which, in the opinion of the relevant TA, do not operate that area in the nature of tavern at any time.
- Class 3 restaurants – restaurants that only serve alcohol to the table and do not have a separate bar area.
- Class 1 clubs – clubs which, in the opinion of the TA, are large clubs (with 1,000 or more members of drinking age) and which, in the opinion of the relevant TA, operate in the nature of a tavern (for example a large working men's club, combined clubs, or large 'cossie' clubs).
- Class 2 clubs – clubs which do not fit class 1 or class 3 definitions (for example larger sports clubs, medium-sized Returned Services Association (RSA), many provincial social clubs).
- Class 3 clubs - clubs which, in the opinion of the TA, are small clubs (with up to 250 members of drinking age) and which operate a bar for 40 hours or less per week (for example small sports clubs like bowling clubs, golf clubs, bridge clubs, and small RSAs).
- Enforcement – has the same meaning as a "Holding" under section 288 of the Act, or a previous offence for which a holding may have been issued if the offence had occurred before 18 December 2013.

2 Fees category

The "total rating" is the premises cost/risk rating from table 1.

Total Rating	Fee Category
0-2	Very low
3-5	Low
6-15	Medium
16-25	High
26 plus	Very High

3 Fee amounts

Using the premises cost/risk rating to determine the fee category, estimate the fee payable.

Fee category	Application fee (excludes GST)	Annual fee (excludes GST)
	Total amount payable by applicant	Total amount payable by licensee
Very low	\$320	\$150
Low	\$530	\$340
Medium	\$710	\$550
High	\$890	\$900
Very high	\$1,050	\$1,250

Special Licences (excluding GST)

The default fees for Special Licences are:

- \$55 for one or two events covered by the licence that are of a 'small size';
- \$180 for three to 12 events covered by the licence that are of a 'small size', or one to three events that are of a 'medium size'; and
- \$500 for all other Special Licences, including licences for events that are of a 'large size'.

Other fees (excluding GST)

Application type	Total amount payable	Amount of total fee transferred/paid to ARLA
Manager's Certificate application	\$275	\$25
Temporary authority	\$258	n/a
Temporary licence	\$258	n/a
Appeal to Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority (ARLA)	\$450	n/a (paid directly to ARLA)
Extract of register (ARLA or District Licensing Committees (DLC))	\$50	\$50 if an extract is sought from the ARLA register
Permanent Club Charter (annual fee due on 30 June of each year and paid to ARLA)	\$920	\$920
RM/Building certificate (s.100 f of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012) for new and renewal of premises licences	\$200	n/a

Building Control Fees

Certificate of Acceptance S97(d) and (e) fee is calculated in two parts:

Part a) the fee payable under the current schedule had consent been sought; and

Part b) \$200.00 or 50% of the fee (Part a) whichever is the greater.

Building Consents – Dwellings/Other Buildings

Category	Fee \$
Project Information Memorandum (PIM). PIM application fee if applied for separate to Building Consent	255.00
Domestic Fireplaces, Removal, Demolition Building Works, Connection to Reticulated Wastewater System and Private Wastewater System Installation (includes inspections, AlphaOne, District Plan review/PIM and GST)	420.00
Building Works (note any additional or re-inspections may be charged in addition to the fees below)	
Category	Fee \$
Building Works e.g. garages, carports, decks swimming/spa pools etcetera valued up to \$5,000	935.00
Building Works e.g. garages, carports, decks swimming/spa pools etcetera valued up to \$5,001 - \$10,000	1,200.00
Building Works e.g. garages, alterations, swimming/spa pools etcetera valued \$10,001 - \$19,999	1,745.00
Simple Buildings, Dwelling Additions valued \$20,000 - \$50,000	2,385.00*
Simple Buildings, Dwelling Additions valued \$50,001 - \$100,000	2,980.00*
Dwellings and some Commercial Buildings etcetera - \$100,001 - \$250,000	3,630.00*
Category	Fee \$
Dwellings and Commercial Buildings etcetera - \$250,001 - \$500,000	4,700.00*

Deleted: 16

Deleted: 0

Deleted: Producer Statement¶

Where a Producer Statement for the installation of a solid fuel heater is to be provided by a certified installer certified by the New Zealand Home Heating Association and they confirm the required installation of smoke alarms, then the inspection component in this instance will be waived.

Deleted: 890

Deleted: 14

Deleted: 66

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 270

Deleted: 835

Deleted: 455

Deleted: 475

FEES AND CHARGES

Dwellings, Commercial and Industrial Development - \$500,001 - \$900,000	6,450.00*
Other Building Work valued over - \$900,000	8,400.00*

Deleted: 140

Deleted: 0

Building Consents – Industry Levies*

*Fees above marked * must include BRANZ and DBH levies (This applies to all building work \$20,000 and over)			Fee \$
Building Research Authority of New Zealand Levy	Fee set in BRANZ Regulations	\$1.00 per \$1,000 for building work valued at \$20,000 and over	
Department of Building and Housing Levy	Fees set in MBIE Levy	\$2.01 per \$1,000 for building work valued at \$20,000 and over	

Building Consents – Notice to Fix Fees, Producer Statement Inspection, and Other Building Fees

Description			Fee \$
Amendments Fee	Per occasion Note: one amendment may incorporate several changes		160.00
Building Consent Exemption	Applications made under section K(i) or (ii) of Schedule 1 of the Building Act 2004 - "example" farm building in remote area of farm		260.00
Compliance Schedule and Compliance Schedule Statement	Setting up Compliance Schedule with Specified Systems; and Issuing of the Compliance Schedule Statement		320.00
Re-opening of old Building Consents 5+ years old	Administration fee		95.00
	Inspection fee if required		160.00
Certificate of Public Use (CPU)	Public buildings with no Code Compliance Certificate		210.00
	Public buildings with no Code Compliance Certificate requiring one inspection		280.00
	Any outstanding fees such as development contributions would need to be settled prior to the issuing of a CPU.		

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 7

FEES AND CHARGES

Description		Fee \$
Section 72 Certificate	Registering hazard on Title	270.00
Section 75 Certificate	Amalgamation of two Titles	270.00
Sections 33(1)(b)(ii) and 45(1)(c)	Certificate of Title	35.00
	Each additional attachment to the Title	5.00
Extension of time	Per occasion for each request for extension of time (Sections 52(b) and 93(2)(b))	100.00
Other Certificates	Any other certificates, authorities, requirement or action requested of Council	100.00
	under provisions of the Building Act 2004	
Notice to Fix	Includes one inspection to recheck	225.00
	plus disbursements including consultant	
	Further inspections will be charged at the standard rate per inspection	150.00
Decommissioning of a Private Wastewater System		245.00
Inspection Fees	Standard inspection per occasion or re-inspection as required	150.00
	Building Warrant of Fitness Inspection	150.00
	Building Warrant of Fitness Renewal	115.00
	Fencing of Swimming Pool Inspection	150.00
Building enquiries and pre-application meetings with a Building Inspector		First 15 minutes free, thereafter \$150.00 per hour
<u>Professional services and specialist input costs if required will be passed on to applicants and invoice plus 10%</u>		

Deleted: 6

Deleted: 6

Notes:

- 1 Payment of the full fee will be required on submission of the application. If further costs are incurred in the process, through use of external consultants, this will be invoiced separately. The balance of any fees due for additional inspections or other disbursements including Consultant's fees will need to be paid before the Code Compliance Certificate is issued.
- 2 May require additional inspections from those specified depending on the Building Consent.
- 3 Where no PIM application has been made in conjunction with a Building Consent application and the work relates to a new building, or increase the footprint of the building, a District Plan Assessment fee will need to be paid.
- 4 For second and subsequent dwellings on a site a **Development Contribution** is payable.
- 5 All commercial building applications are lodged using initial fixed fees which will have actual and reasonable costs charged in addition to the lodgement amount.

Deleted: 2 The Administration component includes a \$60.00 fee for issuing the Code Compliance Certificate, 113

Deleted: 4

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 6

Resource Management Fees

Resource Consents

Note: All application fees as set out below are the charges fixed pursuant to s36(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991. Where these initial charges do not meet the actual and reasonable costs associated with processing the application, an additional charge may be made in accordance with s36(5) of the Act. Such additional charge may include but are not limited to any or all of the cost to Council of external advice (which will be charged at the Consultants' charge out rate plus 10%); staff time at hourly rate plus overheads; materials, hall hire and other sundry items.

Upon request, Council will provide an estimate of any additional charge likely to be imposed under s36(5).

In-house Council professional fees are as follows:

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| • General Manager/Resource Consents Manager | \$ 19 0.00 per hour |
| • Principal Planner/Senior/Team Leader | \$ 18 0.00 per hour |
| • Engineer | \$ 18 0.00 per hour |
| • Resource Consent Planner | \$ 16 0.00 per hour |
| • Monitoring Inspector | \$ 16 0.00 per hour |
| • Building Officer | \$ 16 0.00 per hour |
| • Environmental Health Officer | \$ 16 0.00 per hour |
| • Administrator | \$ 95 0.00 per hour |

External professional fees are set by the consultant (in conjunction with Kaipara District Council). These hourly rates will be passed on to the applicant as charged to Council plus 10% where specialist expertise is required in the assessment of applications.

Deleted: 3

Deleted: 3

Deleted: 9

Deleted: 8

Deleted: 8

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 0

FEES AND CHARGES

Description	Fee \$	
Resource management enquiries and pre-application meetings with a Council professional	First 15 minutes free, thereafter hourly rate per professional as indicated above	
1 Non-notified subdivisions		
<u>Boundary Adjustment – where no additional titles or development potential is being created)</u>	<u>2,000.00</u>	
1 and 2 lots	<u>3,200.00*</u>	Deleted: 0
3 to 5 lots	<u>4,700.00*</u>	Deleted: 5
6 to 7 lots	<u>6,300.00*</u>	Deleted: 0
8 to 10 lots	<u>7,400.00*</u>	Deleted: 0
11 to 15 lots	<u>10,000.00*</u>	Deleted: 9,5
16 to 20 lots	<u>12,600.00*</u>	Deleted: 0
21+ lots	<u>15,300.00*</u>	Deleted: 4,500
<u>*Subdivision proposing an environmental benefit (Note: this fee is in addition to that required above per application)</u>	<u>1,000.00</u>	Deleted: where noor development potential is ¶
		Deleted: Ilotment
		Deleted: ,¶
2 Notification – two times the non-notified fee (i.e. non-notified fee is half the notified fee)		
3 District Land Registrar approval of amalgamation condition	<u>180.00</u>	Deleted: 75
4 <u>Combined Subdivision and Land Use Consent = subdivision fee and 50% of land use fee</u>		
5 <u>Land Use Consents – non-notified</u>		Deleted: 4
<u>Deemed Permitted Boundary Activity</u>	<u>450.00</u>	
Fire safety breach only	900.00	
<u>Fire safety breach & relocateRelocate building</u>	<u>1,000.00</u>	Deleted: r
Minor Works (single <u>bulk and location breach</u> with no engineering assessment required, or signs)	<u>1,200.00</u>	Formatted: Font: Italic

FEES AND CHARGES

<u>6</u> Minor Works (2-3 bulk and location breaches with no engineering assessment required)	1,800.00
Permeable surface or earthworks	3,000.00
Land Use Consents – Other non-notified	3,200.00
<u>6</u> Notified Land Use Consents are two times the non-notified fee (i.e. the non-notified fee is half the notified fee)	
<u>7</u> Rejection of incomplete applications (s88)	450.00
Description	Fee \$
<u>8</u> Hearing fees – all applications (excluding objection hearings)	
(a) Independent Commissioner sitting with Councillor/Commissioner – up to two hours) minimum charge)	1,670.00
Cost per additional hour	560.00
Plus Commissioner's fee	As charged to Council
Or	
(b) Independent Commissioner up to two hours (minimum charge)	1,570.00
Cost per additional hour	490.00
Plus Commissioner's fee	As charged to Council
Note: Where an Independent Commissioner is requested, any additional costs will be apportioned between the parties in accordance with s36(1)(aa) and (ab).	
<u>9</u> Consent extensions (s125)	1,300.00
<u>10</u> Change or cancellation of conditions (s127)	1,300.00
<u>11</u> Vary or cancel Consent Notice (s221[3])	1,300.00
<u>12</u> Objection against consent conditions (s357A)	Nil
<u>13</u> Certificate of Compliance (s139) or Existing Use Certificate	1,000.00
<u>14</u> Earthworks Management Plans	As charged to Council

Formatted: Font: Italic

Deleted: 2,8

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 6

Deleted: 4

Deleted: 50%

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 59

Deleted: 4

Deleted: 2

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 8

Deleted: 2

Deleted: 9

Deleted: 2

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 2

Deleted: 1

Deleted: 2

Deleted: 95

Deleted: 3

FEES AND CHARGES

		+\$235.00 administration charge
15	Rights of Way (s348 of Local Government Act) lodgement fee (any further costs may be charged)	1,000.00
		plus any charges to Council
16	Revocation of Right of Way	200.00
		plus any charges to Council

Deleted: 2

Deleted: 4

Deleted: 98

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 165

Resource Consent Post Approval

Description	Fee \$
Certificates ** (e.g. consent notices, survey plan approvals, covenants, easements etcetera) *Note there will be a minimum charge of one hour per certificate + Balance to be paid before certificate released	160.00 per hour plus any charges to Council
Bond administration fee Note: There will be a minimum charge of one hour.	95.00 per hour plus any charges to Council
Vehicle Crossing Permit for <u>Subdivision only – processing fee</u>	125.00
Resource Consent post-approval inspections	Council's professional fees per hour plus any charges to Council

Deleted: 9

Deleted: 0

Deleted: vested roads only (Processing, Pre-approval inspection)

Deleted: 34

Deleted: , vehicle crossing inspections for private roads and plan reviews

Designations and Heritage Orders

Note: The charges shown relating to designations and heritage orders are administration charges only. Additional charges will be made for consultants and/or experts time as applicable.

Description	Fee \$
Notice of a requirement for a Designation (non-notified)	3,000.00
Notice of a requirement for a Designation (notified)	6,000.00
Outline Plan	1300.00
Notice of a Heritage Order	1 200.00
Alterations to Designation or Heritage Order	600.00
Removal of Designation	300.00
Removal of Building Line Restriction	300.00 plus any charges to Council

Deleted: 1,265

Deleted: 13

Deleted: 45

Deleted: 175

Deleted: 215

Changes to District Plan

Description	Fee \$
Request to initiate change	12,000.00
Note: This includes a \$2,100.00 administration charge. Additional charges will be made for the actual and reasonable costs involved as applicable.	

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 065

Monitoring, Compliance and Enforcement Fees (excluding Engineering Inspections)

Description	Fee \$
Where monitored by Consultant or Contractors	95.00 per hour plus any charges to Council
Where monitored by Council staff (not restricted to Resource Management Act monitoring)	160.00 per hour
At the time of granting Resource Consent an initial assessment of the number of inspections required will be made and payment will be due at the issuing of the Council's decision. If additional inspections are required above those initially assessed then these will be charged at the time of the inspection.	(inclusive of travelling costs) applicable for each inspection
Abatement Notice fee recovery costs	160.00

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 5

Information Requests

Description	Fee \$
New Land Information Memorandum (LIM)	300.00
Property Enquiries (Not LIM)	65.00
Photocopies of maps etcetera	Cost of photocopying or printing
Charges made on Council by other bodies	95.00 per hour plus any charges to Council
Certificate pursuant to Overseas Investment Regulations Note: There will be a minimum charge of one hour and the balance is to be paid before the certificate will be released.	95.00 per hour plus any charges to Council
Certificate for Licensed Motor Vehicle Dealers Note: There will be a minimum charge of one hour and the balance is to be paid before the certificate will be released.	140.00 per hour plus any charges to Council
Any other certificates, authorities, requirement or action requested of Council under the Resource Management Act or other legislation Note: There will be a minimum charge of one hour.	Council's professional fee per hour plus any charges to Council
Assets enquiries prior to resource consent lodgement	95.00 per hour plus any charges to Council
Valuation for Reserves Contributions Note: There will be a minimum charge of one hour.	95.00 per hour plus any charges to Council

Deleted: 285

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 35

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 0

Development Contributions

For development anywhere in the District a Development Contribution may be payable if the effect of the development is for the Council to incur capital expenditure to provide new or additional infrastructure assets or assets of increased capacity.

The Policy helps Council to fund the capital expenditure needed to provide infrastructure capacity for new growth. Some Development Contributions apply across the District while other contributions apply only to particular areas

Description	Fee \$
Application to postpone or remit payment of Development Contributions	2,650.00
• Administration - (\$390.00)	
• Processing/reporting - (\$660.00)	
• Hearing (minimum one hour) - (\$1,600.00)	Plus \$440.00 per subsequent hour of Hearing

Deleted: 52

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 1

Deleted: 54

Dog, Stock and Noise Charges**Dog Control Fees**

Description	Annual Fee \$
Dog Registration per non-working dog (if paid by 31 August 2018)	62.00
Dog Registration per working dog as defined under the Dog Control Act 1996 (if paid by 31 August 2018)	52.00
Dog Registration per dog for 20 or more dogs registered to the same owner (if paid by 31 August 2018)	52.00
Dog Registration fee for any non-working dog/s registered after 31 August 2018	93.00
Dog Registration for working dogs registered after 31 August 2018	78.00
Replacement Tags	2.00
<u>Dog Collars</u>	
<u>Small</u>	8.00
<u>Medium</u>	10.00
Transfer from another country (pro-rata for balance of registration year)	Pro-rata
Re-homed or rescued dog registered after 31 August	93.00
Registration of re-homed or rescued dog registered after 31 August where new owner produces:	
• Proof of acquisition of dog from SPCA; or	
• Proof of acquisition of dog from Pound; or	
• Vet bill to prove treatment/examination of injured/found dog.	
Surcharges and other fees as set by the Dog Control Act 1996	
Probationary Owners (Registration fee plus 50%)	93.00
Dangerous Dogs (Registration fee plus 50%)	93.00
Failure to comply with the Dog Control Act or Bylaw	300.00
Keeping an unregistered dog	300.00
Fraudulent sale or transfer of a dangerous dog	500.00

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 7

Deleted: (repeat requests for tag replacements)

Deleted: Pro-rata
93.00

Deleted: ¶

Deleted: 62.00

Failure to keep a dog under control	200.00
Allowing dangerous dogs at large unmuzzled	300.00
Microchipping dog	as charged to Council plus 10%

Description	Fee \$
Transport to Whangarei - per occasion	275.00
First impounding in the current financial year of a dog registered to a probationary dog owner	120.00
Second impounding in the current financial year of a dog registered to a probationary dog owner	170.00
Third impounding in the current financial year of a dog registered to a probationary dog owner	220.00
Sustenance fees - per dog per day or part thereof in the pound	28.00

Description		Fee \$
Permit to keep more than two dogs in a residential area	As a once only charge for the duration of the time more than two dogs reside on the property	75.00

Description			Fee \$
Stock Impounding Fees	Transport of stock (truck) actual cost plus fee per animal		120.00
Stock Sustenance Fees	Daily sustenance for horses and cattle	per animal	48.00
	Daily sustenance for other animals	per animal	38.00

Description		Fee \$
Callout and Droving	Normal hours (0500-1700) per hour per person	75.00
	Hours between 1700-2200 per hour per person	85.00
	Hours between 2200-0500 per hour per person	130.00

Deleted: 7

Weekends and Public Holidays per hour per person (e.g. If Friday is a Public Holiday then the Public Holiday charge starts from 1700 Thursday night and ends 0500 the first normal days e.g. Monday morning)	130.00
Plus mileage from boundaries of Dargaville and Mangawhai based on AA Approved per kilometre	1.00

Stationary Vehicle Charges

Parking Fees

Description	Fee \$
P10 Up to 30 minutes	10.00
P10 More than 30 minutes but no more than 1 hour	15.00
P10 More than 1 hour but not more than 2 hours	20.00
P10 More than 2 hours but not more than 4 hours	30.00
P10 More than 4 hours but no more than 6 hours	40.00
P10 More than 6 hours	57.00
P60 Up to 30 minutes	10.00
P60 More than 30 minutes but no more than 1 hour	15.00
P60 More than 1 hour but not more than 2 hours	20.00
P60 More than 2 hours but not more than 4 hours	30.00
P60 More than 4 hours but no more than 6 hours	40.00
P60 More than 6 hours	57.00

Unregistered and Unlicensed Motor Vehicle Fees

Description	Fee \$
C101 No current Warrant of Fitness – Private	200.00
C201 No current Warrant of Fitness – Commercial	600.00
P401 Unregistered motor vehicle	200.00
P402 Unlicensed motor vehicle	200.00

FEES AND CHARGES

P403	Registration plates not affixed in prescribed manner	200.00
P404	Displayed other than authorised registration plate	Ind 200.00*
Description		Fee \$
P405	Displayed other than authorised motor vehicle licence	Ind 200.00*
P406	Displayed item likely to be mistaken for plate or licence	Ind 200.00*
P407	Displayed item with intent to deceive	Ind 200.00*
P408	Obscured or indistinguishable registration plate	Ind 200.00*
P409	Obscured or indistinguishable licence label	Ind 200.00*
P410	Used vehicle label not affixed in prescribed manner	Ind 200.00*
P411	Current licence label not affixed in prescribed manner	200.00*
Note *Where this is a corporate-owned vehicle the charge is \$1,000 rather than the \$200.00		

Illegal Parking Fees

Description	Fee \$
Parked on a clearway per occasion	60.00
Parked on broken yellow line	60.00
Inconsiderate parking	60.00
Double parked	60.00
Parked on a bus stop	40.00
Parked on a loading zone	40.00
Parked on a mobility stand	150.00
Parked within 500 millimetres of a fire hydrant	40.00
Parked obstructing a vehicle entrance	40.00
Incorrect kerb parking	40.00

Bylaw Fees and Charges

Description	Fee \$
Use of public land for events or for commercial vendor activities	Minimum fee 550.00
<i>Note: In high demand areas Council may run a competitive bid process to determine appropriate fees.</i>	
Amusement Gallery (licence under Part 6 Kaipara District Council General Bylaws 2008)	760.00
Bus Stop and Taxi Stand	0.00
Temporary Street Closure	
• Closures for hill climbs, car rallies and similar	Initial deposit 600.00 + Bond 5,825.00
• Closures for processions etcetera in urban areas (this fee may be reduced at Council's discretion to assist charity events)	Initial deposit 290.00
Class 4 Gambling Venue and Board Venue Application (under Part 7 Kaipara District Council Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy)	760.00
<u>On-site Wastewater Disposal System inspection</u>	<u>250.00</u>

Deleted: 3

Deleted: 3

Amusement Devices Regulations

Description	Fee \$
For one device, for the first seven days of proposed operation or part thereof	10.00
For each additional device operated by the same owner, for the first seven days or part thereof	2.00
For each device, \$1.00 for each further period of seven days or part thereof	1.00

Litter Infringement Fines

Description	Fee \$
Depositing litter or having deposited litter of less than one litre in volume, and leaving it in or on a public place, or in or on private land without the consent of its occupier.	120.00
Depositing litter or having deposited litter of more than one litre and less than 20 litres* in volume, and leaving it in or on a public place, or in or on private land without the consent of its occupier.	200.00
Depositing litter or having deposited litter of more than 20 litres* and less than 120 litres** in volume and leaving it in or on a public place, or in or on private land without the consent of its occupier.	300.00
Depositing litter or having deposited litter of more than 120 litres** in volume and leaving it in or on a public place, or in or on private land without the consent of its occupier.	400.00
Depositing animal remains or having deposited animal remains and leaving them in or on a public place, or in or on private land without the consent of its occupier.	400.00

*20 litres is the approximate maximum capacity of two standard supermarket bags in normal conditions

**120 litres is the approximate maximum capacity of a standard "wheelie bin" in normal conditions

Community Assets Fees and Charges

Roading

Description	Fee \$
Vehicle crossing permit, including processing and pre-approval inspection, pre-pour and final inspection <u>(when not related to a subdivision)</u>	485.00
Vehicle Crossing additional inspection <u>(when not related to a subdivision)</u>	180.00
Application for a RAPID <u>rural</u> number <u>(urban numbers no charge)</u>	42.00
Application for No Spray Zone - Urban	190.00
- Rural	225.00
Stock Underpass inspection	260.00
	Plus mileage

Deleted: 5

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 8

Deleted: 1

Deleted: 45

Road Stopping and Road Signage

Description	Fee \$
Administration costs	390.00
External charges	as charged to Council
Note: These charges will apply where the intended road stopping is for private benefit.	

Deleted: 7

Road Corridor Access Request Fees (Utilities Access Act 2010)

Description	Fee \$
Basic Fee	
Standard Processing Fee	100.00

FEES AND CHARGES

Description	Fee \$
Inspection Fees (based on length of excavation)	
Minimum Fee	100.00
Up to 200 metres (fee per metre)	1.60
200 metres + (fee per metre)	1.05
Additional Non-Compliance Fees	
Late Notice (per notice)	34 5.00
Further Delay (per day)	38 .00
Extra Processing (per notice)	100.00
Follow-up Inspections (per inspection)	150 .00
Notes:	
1 Inspection fee. Will only be charged if inspections are made. Late Notice fee. Only applies where a 'Road Work Notice' is not obtained within the required time. It will not be charged if repair is a result of an emergency event.	
2 Further delay fee. Only applies once the Principal or their Contractor has been notified of the need of a Road Work Notice and further delays occur in the obtaining of a notice.	
3 Extra processing fee. Only applies where the information required to be supplied is either incomplete, not correct, or is not supplied within the required time.	
4 Follow-up Inspection fee. Only applies where a further inspection is required to ensure faulty work is remedied.	
5 Good work or faulty work is identified during inspections and is assessed using the requirements of the National Code of Practice for Utilities Access to the Transport Corridors.	
6 No fees will be charged for works carried out by contractors working on Council Utilities Maintenance or Construction Contracts.	
Overweight Permit	Fee \$
Overweight permit (annual permit for vehicles carrying weight in excess of 8.2 tonnes per axle)	130 .00

Deleted: 30

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 45

Deleted: 25

Refuse Collection and Disposal

Description	Fee \$
Two refuse collection contracts are operational in the District, one east of Ruawai and one covering Ruawai Township and the area west of Ruawai. The Contractors use a pre-printed bag system and the charges for these are as set by the Contractor (in conjunction with Council).	
Illegally Dumped Litter Fee	Removal of illegally dumped rubbish by Contractor where offender identified As per Litter Infringement Fines

Stormwater Disposal

Description	Fee \$
Inspection fees	360.00
Connection fee	As <u>per approved contractor's quote</u> + 15%

Connections to public infrastructure are undertaken by Council Contractors.

The connection fee is costed for a standard residential connection. It includes a "y" junction and piping to the boundary.

If a connection is not standard or the distance from the main to the boundary exceeds 2.0 metres, Council reserves the right to recover actual costs.

Wastewater Disposal

Description	Fee \$
Inspection fees	360.00
<u>Physical</u> connection fee	<u>As per approved contractor's quote</u> + 15%

Connections to public infrastructure shall be undertaken by Council's contractors.

Deleted: charged to Council

Deleted: 2

Deleted: 320

Deleted: As charged to Council

Deleted: C

Deleted: – Excludes Mangawhai

Deleted: 0

Deleted: + 10

Deleted: are

Deleted: Council

Deleted: C

Deleted: The connection fee is costed for a standard residential connection. It includes a "y" junction and piping to the boundary.

Rates Postponement Fees

Description	Fee \$
Statutory Land Charge	95.00 per hour**
Preparation and registration of a Statutory Land Charge	**plus any charges to Council plus 10% of the amount postponed for the first year of postponement and thereafter at 6.99% of the amount postponed
Preparation and registration of the release of a Statutory Land Charge	95.00 per hour + charges to Council

Water Supply Fees

Description	Fee \$
<u>EXISTING CONNECTION POINT</u>	
Provide 20 millimetre meter and non-testable backflow preventer	275.00
Provide 25 millimetre meter and non-testable backflow preventer	520.00
<u>NEW CONNECTION</u>	
Normal residential connection with testable backflow preventer	
Provide 20 millimetre connection, testable backflow preventer and meter	1,650.00
Provide 25 millimetre connection, testable backflow preventer and meter	2,040.00
Normal residential connection with non-testable backflow preventer	
Provide 20 millimetre connection, non-testable backflow preventer and meter	1,400.00
Provide 25 millimetre connection, non-testable backflow preventer and meter	1,820.00

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 0

Formatted Table

Deleted: Water connection fees

Deleted: 75

Deleted: 2

Deleted: 40

Deleted: 0

Deleted: 1,82

Notes

- 1 The Council's Contractor will provide all necessary components to complete the connection from the main to the property boundary. If the distance from the main to the boundary exceeds 2.0 metres, Council reserves the right to recover actual costs.
- 2 The Council's Contractor will provide the meter and install onto an existing connection at the boundary.
- 3 The Council's Contractor will only make the physical connection to the Council main and install the toby/anglemain valve. The applicant will carry out all other physical works.
- 4 This section applies where applicable to all connections:
 - 4a Where a larger meter is required a quote will be obtained from Council's contractors. The quoted cost plus 15% shall be paid to Council prior to work commencing.
 - 4b Where a connection is not straightforward (e.g. crossing a road or lifting cobblestones) a quote will be obtained from Council's contractors. The quoted cost plus 15% shall be paid to Council prior to work commencing.
 - 4c Where land is being subdivided, it is the subdivider's responsibility to provide a water connection to each lot and connect the development's water supply reticulation system to the public system. In all cases connection to the Council main shall be done by Council's contractor and payment shall be made directly by the subdivider to Council's contractor.

Other Connection/Disconnection Fees

Description	Fee \$
Annual inspection fee for backflow preventer	85.00
Water reconnection fee or removal of water flow restrictor	290.00
Water disconnection fee	290.00

Deleted: ¶
¶
¶

Deleted: .

Deleted: a deposit of \$1,545.00 will need to be paid prior to work commencing.

Deleted: , this will need to

Deleted: , this will need to

Deleted: a deposit of \$1,030.00 will be required and the balance paid on completion of the job.

Deleted: .

Deleted: wi

Deleted: C

Deleted: Contractor

Deleted: on a charge-up basis

Deleted: A deposit of \$1,030.00 will be required before any work is done, the balance of the cost to be paid at the completion of the job.

Formatted Table

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 75

Deleted: 75

FEES AND CHARGES

Water Meter Reading Fees

Description	Fee \$
Water meter testing fee <i>(if requested by the consumer and not found faulty)</i>	150.00
Water meter check reading <i>(if found to be incorrect, fee to be refunded)</i>	80.00
Final water meter reading	45.00

Deleted: 45

Deleted: 75

Deleted: 0

Community Housing Charges

Description	Fee \$
Fagan Place Mangawhai	per week 143.00*
Kauri Court Dargaville	per week 128.00*
Awakino Road Dargaville	per week 128.00*
Bledisloe Street Ruawai	per week 128.00*
*The fee will be increased by CPI plus minor rounding annually from 2016.	

Deleted: 2

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 7

Cemeteries

Description	Fee \$
a) Plot Purchase	
For purchase of each 2.4 x 1.2 metre plot with exclusive right of burial in perpetuity (includes maintenance)	1,420.00
For any child up to eleven years (Mt Wesley Cemetery only)	360.00
b) Interment Fees	
Single depth burial of any person up to eleven years	360.00
Single depth burial of any person twelve years of age and over	950.00
Extra depth	1015.00
Stillborn and newborn	175.00
Additional fees for any interment taking place on Saturday or Sunday	625.00
Additional fees for any interment taking place on a Public Holiday	1180.00
c) Other Fees	
Ash burial taking place on a Public Holiday	175.00
Interment of Ashes (digging fee)	185.00
Disinterment of any body in the cemetery	1,890.00
Out of District fee (at Council's discretion)	370.00
Ash Wall purchase of plaque (no interment)	300.00
Ash Plot (purchase and maintenance)	360.00
Oversize casket	175.00
Breaking concrete (works to concrete berms, headstones, plaques etcetera, at the customer's request)	175.00

Deleted: 655.00

Deleted: 815.00

Deleted: 300.00

Deleted: 425.00

Deleted: 115.00

Campgrounds

Fees at Council's campgrounds vary from camp to camp and are subject to change without notice.
Further details may be obtained from Council's Customer Service Centres.

Dargaville Town Hall (Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall) Hire Costs

Area	Private / profit-making rate	Community group rate	Social service / voluntary rate
Auditorium	\$200 per day OR \$50 per hour	\$80 per day OR \$20 per hour	\$40 per day OR \$10 per hour
Conference Room (does not include use of the kitchen)	\$100 per day OR \$25 per hour	\$60 per day OR \$15 per hour	\$30 per day OR \$10 per hour
Conference Room and Kitchen (no cooking – for tea, coffee and light refreshments only)	\$120 per day OR \$30 per hour	\$70 per day OR \$17.50 per hour	\$35 per day OR \$10 per hour
Kitchen (alone)	\$100 per day OR \$25 per hour	\$60 per day OR \$15 per hour	\$30 per day OR \$10 per hour
Whole Facility	\$380 per day OR \$80 per hour	\$180 per day OR \$50 per hour	\$80 per day OR \$20 per hour

All hires will include shared use of the foyer. ANZAC Theatre operates most days with multiple screenings throughout the day. The Citizens Advice Bureau and the Community Wellness for Older Adults also use part of the foyer, kitchen and toilet facilities for a few hours during work days.

Hirers will be invoiced directly for any damage and cleaning costs. A Bond Authorisation Form with a cheque or credit card information for \$400 (for whole facility) or \$200 (for partial use) will be required for most hirers.

These fees and charges can be varied at the discretion of Council for exceptional circumstances.

For more information, please contact Council's Administration Team at administrationrequests@kaipara.govt.nz.

Hire Charge Guidelines**1 Definition of Private or Profit-Making**

- Any private function, not open to the public.
- Any function or activity run for the profit of a business, private individual, family or Family Trust or firm.
- Any Government department.
- All Churches and political parties, union or employer organisations.

2 Definition of Community Group

- All non-profit-making groups; all income used for groups aims.
- Be open to all members of the target community without restriction of religious or political belief.
- All groups operating a service or activity beneficial to the community; providing a recreation, cultural or community service or activity.
- Schools from within local area / District boundaries.
- Have no other source of income other than members' fees, fundraising and grants.

3 Definition of Social Service and Voluntary

Those groups which primarily exist to provide social services to address particular needs in the community.

Those groups which primarily exist to provide a co-ordinating function for a number of common interest community groups, working in partnership with Council. Examples include: Youth Aide, Blue Light, OSCAR, Regional Sports Trusts, Blood Donor Collection, Mental Health, Shared Vision, Council's Health Forum and Youth Forum.

Activities and functions organised by partners in conjunction with Council's projects and / or programmes.

4 Council Reserve of Rights

Council reserves the right to amend Charges, Hire Guidelines and Conditions of Hire from time to time without notice.

The status of some groups or organisations can change depending on the project, programme or activity requiring facilities. Council reserves the right to decide which rate type is applicable on the merits of any such applications.

Example: A Church wanting to run a youth event for the benefit of local youth or community open to all, any fees charged are to cover costs or for the benefit of the community and not as profit, is different to the same Church wanting to hire facilities for their Church services or run house.

Dargaville Library Charges

Description		Fee \$
Membership	Dargaville Public Library is free for Kaipara residents and ratepayers	
	Extra card (adult member)	2.00
	Extra card (junior member)	1.00
	Borrower outside Kaipara District (six months subscription)	15.00
	Borrower outside Kaipara District (12 months subscription)	30.00
	Visitor to Kaipara District (up to three months)	20.00 (\$10.00 refundable)
Rental Items	Best Sellers	3.00 for 1 week
	DVDs	3.00 for 1 week
	Rental Fiction	1.00 for 3 weeks
Overdue Fees*	Late return fee for DVDs and Best Sellers	1.00 per day
	Third and final overdue notice fee	5.00
Printing and Photocopying	A4 black and white	0.20 per page
	A3 black and white	0.40 per page
	A4 colour	2.00 per page
	A3 colour	4.00 per page
Facsimile	A4 sent nationally	1.00 per page
	A4 sent internationally	3.00 per page
Scanning to email		1.00 up to 10 pages
		1.00 per 10 pages thereafter
Printing from internet computer	A4	0.20 per page

FEES AND CHARGES

Description	Fee \$
Interloans	
From libraries with reciprocal agreement	\$5.00 for 4 weeks unless notified of another date
From libraries without reciprocal agreement	\$20.00
Lost/damaged items	replacement cost or repair fee charged per item plus \$6.00 administration fee
Extra costs for international or urgent interloans will be passed on to the customer.	
* All overdue fees are to stand regardless of customer.	

General Fees

Description	Fee \$
Photocopying: black and white	
A4 per page	0.20
A3 per page	0.40
Photocopying: colour	
A4 per page	2.00
A3 per page	4.00
General Bylaws	
Per section	7.50
Full bound copy	55.00
2013 Operative District Plan	
Text and Maps	490.00
Engineering Standards	
Full bound copy	55.00
Council information provided on DVD	40.00 per DVD
File Search, Customer Enquiries etcetera	95.00 per hour plus the cost per page
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (LGOIMA) requests	First hour free then \$76.00 per hour plus photocopying as per above rates

Deleted: 4

Deleted: 7

Deleted: 0

7.3 Long Term Plan 2018/2028 : Approval of source documents for the preparation of the LTP

General Manager Strategy and Finance 2302.22

Recommended

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the GM Strategy and Performance's report 'Long Term Plan 2018/2028 : Approval of source documents for the preparation of the LTP' dated 19 January 2018; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of section 79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Approves the Revenue and Financing Policy and Policy on Financial Contributions for public consultation under the Local Government Act 2002 s.82; and*
- 4 *Adopts as source documents for the Long Term Plan 2018/2028 Consultation Document as required by s.93 of the Local Government Act 2002 as amended by the Local Government Amendment Act 2014, the following as attached to the above-mentioned report or tabled:*
 - *Vision and Community Outcomes*
 - *Significant Forecasting Assumptions*
 - *Nine Activity Profiles*
 - *Eight Asset Management Plans for Roads and Footpaths, Wastewater, Water Supply, Solid Waste, Stormwater, Community Activity, Raupo Land Drainage and Northern Area Land Drainage*
 - *Financial Contributions Policy*
 - *Development Contributions Policy; and*
- 5 *Subject to Auditors' written approval with authority delegated to the Council and Acting Chief Executive to make any changes in response to Auditors' feedback.*

File number: 2302.22
Report to: Council
Meeting date: 25 January 2018
Subject: Long Term Plan 2018/2028 : Approval of source documents for the preparation of the LTP
Date of report: 19 January 2018
From: Duncan McAulay
 GM Strategy and Performance

Approved for agenda ☒

Report purpose ☒ **Decision** ☐ **Recommendation** ☐ **Information**
Assessment of significance ☒ **Significant** ☐ **Non-significant**

Summary

The Council is working towards adopting a new Long Term Plan (LTP) in June 2018 covering the years 2018 to 2028. The legislation around the development of a LTP changed with the Local Government Amendment Act 2014. The Council is required to use a Consultation Document to consult, and not a Draft LTP as previously. The Consultation Document is to be written in plain English and summarise intended policies on financial management, infrastructure management and any other policy/activities that meets the “significance” benchmark in an adopted Significance and Engagement Policy. The impact on rates is to be clearly explained, including a sample of properties.

Before completing the Consultation Document, Council needs to adopt the strategies, policies and plans that provide the source material for the Consultation Document. These also need to be approved by Council’s auditors under Local Government Act (LGA) 2002 (as amended) s.93C, and some require LGA 2002 s.82 special consultation before being adopted.

The source documents are as follows. Some have already been approved by Council; some only in principle and some in full. Included is their current status.

Vision and Community Outcomes – adopted by Council 11 July 2017.

Significant Forecast Assumptions – completed and ready for Council consideration, these assumptions cover our predictions on all aspects of the economic, legal, demographic and social environment that may affect Council business in the future but that cannot be quantified at this time.

Financial Strategy – not included today.

Infrastructure Strategy – not included today.

Activity Profiles – completed and ready for Council consideration, they contain the financial impact statements by activity, defined service levels and performance measures, a description and future plans for the activity and major risks.

Asset Management Plans – completed, being reviewed by the Auditors (to be tabled at the meeting), these plans provide detailed programmes of work for each activity in the early years of the LTP with more general estimates for the later years.

Revenue and Financing Policy and supporting Activity Analysis - not included today.

Funding Impact Statement and sample properties – not included today.

Financial Contributions Policy – completed and ready for approval for consultation under LGA 2002 s.82.

Financial Statements – not included today.

Significance and Engagement Policy – out for community consultation until 31 January 2018.

Development Contributions Policy – completed and ready for Council consideration, provides predictability and certainty about the funding required and development contributions payable to meet the increased demand for community facilities resulting from growth and new development.

Rating policies – not included today.

Treasury Policy (incorporating the Liability Management Policy and Investment Policy) – to be adopted by Council in February after approval first from the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee.

Recommendation

That Kaipara District Council:

- 1 *Receives the GM Strategy and Performance's report 'Long Term Plan 2018/2028 : Approval of source documents for the preparation of the LTP' dated 19 January 2018; and*
- 2 *Believes it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with the provision of section 79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information prior to making a decision on this matter; and*
- 3 *Approves the Revenue and Financing Policy and Policy on Financial Contributions for public consultation under the Local Government Act 2002 s.82; and*
- 4 *Adopts as source documents for the Long Term Plan 2018/2028 Consultation Document as required by s.93 of the Local Government Act 2002 as amended by the Local Government Amendment Act 2014, the following as attached to the above-mentioned report or tabled:*
 - *Vision and Community Outcomes*
 - *Significant Forecasting Assumptions*
 - *Nine Activity Profiles*
 - *Eight Asset Management Plans for Roads and Footpaths, Wastewater, Water Supply, Solid Waste, Stormwater, Community Activity, Raupo Land Drainage and Northern Area Land Drainage*
 - *Financial Contributions Policy*
 - *Development Contributions Policy; and*
- 5 *Subject to Auditors' written approval with authority delegated to the Council and Acting Chief Executive to make any changes in response to Auditors' feedback.*

Reason for the Recommendation

In order to complete the Consultation Document for the Long Term Plan 2018/2028 that needs to be

adopted before the end of June 2018, a number of documents that contain source material for the LTP and Consultation Document need to be adopted by Council. This is in compliance with the new requirements under the Local Government Amendment Act 2014.

Background

The Local Government Act was amended in 2014 to include new requirements for the Long Term Plan development. Schedule 10 of the LGA 2002 (as amended by the LG Amendment Act 2014) lists the information to be included in Long Term Plans:

1. Community Outcomes
2. Groups of activities
3. Capital expenditure for groups of activities
4. Statement of service provision
5. Funding impact statement for groups of activities
6. Variation between territorial authority's long-term plan and assessment of water and sanitary services and waste management plans
7. Council-controlled organisations
8. Development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes
9. Financial Strategy and Infrastructure Strategy
10. Revenue and Financing Policy
11. Significance and Engagement Policy
12. Forecast financial statements
13. Financial statements for previous year
14. Statement concerning balancing of budget
15. Funding impact statement
- 15A. Rating base information
16. Reserve funds
17. Significant forecasting assumptions

In regard to the stage Council is currently at in the preparation of the Long Term Plan, there are a number of requirements included in s.93 A, C and G. Other parts of s.93 are not relevant to Long Term Plans for the decisions needed from Council now.

“ ...

- **93G Information to be adopted by local authority in relation to long-term plan and consultation document**
 - *Before adopting a consultation document under section 93A, the local authority must prepare and adopt the information that—*
 - *(a) is relied on by the content of the consultation document adopted under section 93A; and*
 - *(b) is necessary to enable the Auditor-General to give the reports required by sections 93C(4) and 93D(4); and*

- (c) provides the basis for the preparation or amendment of the long-term plan.
...

The sections referred to above are as follows:

“ ...

- **93A Use of special consultative procedure in relation to long-term plan**
 - (1) Where the special consultative procedure is used in relation to the adoption or amendment of a long-term plan under section 93—
 - (a) for the purpose of section 83(1)(a), instead of a statement of proposal and a summary of the information contained in the statement of proposal, a consultation document must be prepared and adopted in accordance with sections 93B to 93G; and
 - (b) section 83 applies as if references to “the statement of proposal” or “the proposal” or a “summary” were references to the consultation document.
 - (2) To avoid doubt, a draft long-term plan must not be used as an alternative to the consultation document. ...”

“ ...

- **93C Content of consultation document for adoption of long-term plan**
 - (4) The consultation document must contain a report from the Auditor-General on—
 - (a) whether the consultation document gives effect to the purpose set out in section 93B; and
 - (b) the quality of the information and assumptions underlying the information provided in the consultation document. ...”

“ ...

- **93D Content of consultation document for amendment of long-term plan**
 - (4) The consultation document must contain a report from the Auditor-General on—
 - (a) whether the consultation document gives effect to the purpose set out in section 93B; and
 - (b) the quality of the information and assumptions underlying the information provided in the consultation document. ...”

This report requests the Council to adopt those documents that contain the information that it will rely on for the development of the Consultation Document and consequently the Long Term Plan 2018/2028. Some of this information has already been adopted either in full or in principle.

The documents that contain the information Council will rely on are themselves generally statutory documents or are required under the LGA 2002 and the LG (Rating) Act 2002. They are not all statutory documents and some we are choosing to include that we do not have to.

The documents include:

- Financial Strategy
- Significant Forecasting Assumptions
- Infrastructure Strategy
- Activity Profiles
- Asset Management Plans
- Revenue and Financing Policy
- Liability Management Policy

- Investment Policy
- Rates Remission Policy
- Rates Postponement Policy
- Other Rating Policies
- Financial Statements and Group Funding Impact Statements
- Funding Impact Statement (Rating Tools)
- Development Contributions Policy and Policy on Financial Contributions

Factors to Consider

Community Views

The community will be consulted through a LTP Consultation Document to be released for feedback in early 2018. Some policies have already been through a consultation process.

Policy Implications

These documents set all the major policies that will guide the Council for the next three years when the LTP is reviewed, or earlier should there be any amendment to the LTP after it is adopted in June 2018.

Financial Implications

The documents include all the levels of service and their costs, together with the source of funds to pay for these services. They will be used, once inclusive of any amendments from feedback from the communities of Kaipara, to set the rates for the 2018/2019 financial year.

Legal/Delegation Implications

The adoption of source documents is required under the Local Government Amendment Act 2014.

Options

The majority of these documents have included options for the particular area covered in that document. A preferred option is included.

The Council has the option to request changes to any of these documents, including choosing an alternate option to any of the preferred options recommended.

Assessment of Significance

A number of the source documents have been required to be consulted on under s.82 of the LGA 2002. The rest will be available to the public and summarised in the LTP Consultation Document which will be ready for consideration by Council in February 2018.

The **recommended option** is that Council adopts all attached documents as presented subject to Audit approval.

Attachments

1. Vision and Community Outcomes
2. Significant Forecasting Assumptions
3. Activity Profiles (9)
4. Asset Management Plans (8 to be tabled at the meeting)
5. Financial Contributions Policy

6. Development Contributions Policy

‘Thriving communities working together’



Community Outcomes

A district with welcoming and strong communities

- ✓ Assisting and supporting community involvement
- ✓ Maintaining and improving infrastructure
- ✓ Recognising and supporting achievement

A trusted Council making good decisions for the future

- ✓ Making it simpler to work with us
- ✓ Open, transparent and engaged with communities and business
- ✓ Intent on lifting Kaipara's wellbeing



A district with plenty of active outdoor opportunities

- ✓ Partnering with communities to develop sports and recreation facilities
- ✓ Protecting and enhancing our natural assets and open spaces



KAIPARA DISTRICT COUNCIL

Significant Forecasting Assumptions 2018/2028

January 2018



Significant Forecasting Assumptions

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
Population and Demographic Assumptions			
<p>Population Growth: Kaipara District Council uses the subnational population projections provided by Statistics New Zealand (SNZ) as an indication of future growth trends.</p> <p>With past growth (2006-2016) exceeding projections, the assumption is that population growth will be in line with SNZ 2013 (Census) based high series projections updated at 22 February 2017 which will see district population increases of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2,900 (12.5%) from 23,100 to 26,000 between 2018 and 2028; and • 2,000 (7.7%) from 26,000 to 28,000 between 2028 and 2038. <p>Slower growth in the second decade is in line with SNZ projections that population growth will slow across all of New Zealand, between 2028 and 2038 because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • all areas will be home to more people aged 65 years and over in 2038; and • Deaths will increase relative to births in almost all areas as the population ages. 	<p>Population growth in some areas exceeds the relatively modest levels anticipated in the projections.</p> <p>Population decline in some centres results in too smaller rating bases to pay for upkeep of public assets.</p>	Low/Medium	<p>Population growth is calculated based on the relative rates of births and deaths in the district (natural increase) coupled with the net movement of people in and out of the district (net migration).</p> <p>Of these, net migration is particularly difficult to predict. It is typically influenced by economic conditions and social trends. For example, better economic conditions may lead to more local jobs allowing more people to be employed in the district. On the other hand, the continuing trend towards centralisation results in more industry and related jobs moving to the larger centres, with an associated migration of workers and their families. Conversely, social trends towards lifestyle blocks and retiring in the country may result in population growth in some areas. Any change in economic or social trends is therefore likely to impact on the population of the district.</p> <p>Any significant increase in population growth above projections will place greater demands on some Council services and facilities (such as libraries, solid waste and water supply services) and hence raise operating costs.</p> <p>This is anticipated to have its greatest effect in Mangawhai, Kaiwaka and other eastern areas.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
<p>The assumption is that between 2018 and 2028 most population growth will continue to occur in the southern part of the district, with rural Rehia-Oneriri Census Area Unit (CAU) growing by 900 people and Mangawhai growing by 1,160 people, to reach a population close to 5,000 by 2028. In combination, these areas will take 71% of district growth.</p> <p>The smaller urban CAU's in the south - Ruawai, Kaiwaka and Maungaturoto will grow by a combined 150 persons (5% of district growth) although there will be considerable growth in the rural areas around them. Dargaville is expected to grow quite strongly by 310 people (over 10% of district growth) to reach a population of 5,330 by 2028.</p> <p>There will be a continued low share of district growth (just 14%) in the north and north-west, totalling 420 persons.</p>			<p>By contrast, if populations decline in northern and western areas, this may result in some communities becoming unsustainable in terms of their ability to support public infrastructure and services.</p>
<p>Population Fluctuations: The resident population in some parts of the district fluctuates during the year with a significant increase over the summer and other holiday periods.</p> <p>Assumptions are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The resident district population of 23,100 persons in 2018 could increase during peak holiday periods to over 31,000; The resident district population of 26,000 persons in 2028 could increase during peak holiday periods to over 35,000; The resident Mangawhai population of around 3,700 in 2018 could grow to 7,700 (an increase of around 4,000 people) 	<p>Seasonal population fluctuations become more severe over time or the period of peak population lengthens.</p>	Medium	<p>Population peaks during holiday periods demand particular infrastructure and services which are largely unused for much of the year. This can place pressure on capital and operating budgets.</p> <p>It is expected that peak demands can be managed and funded for the foreseeable future.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
<p>during peak holiday periods; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The resident Mangawhai population of 4,890 in 2028 could grow to over 10,000 (an increase of over 5,000 people) at peak times. <p>Many visitors are in residence during the summer period and bring with them increased demands on infrastructure and services, for example roads, water supply, wastewater and solid waste disposal. They may also have higher service level expectations than the usually resident population.</p> <p>It is expected that population fluctuations will continue into the future.</p> <p>Sources: SNZ – 2013 Census and Mangawhai Wastewater Treatment Plant wastewater flow data 2016/2017.</p>			
<p>Dwelling Growth: Council's capital works programme reflects the amount of growth in the district. The district's rating base also increases in response to dwelling growth. Therefore the amount of growth and the timing of growth are important assumptions for Council.</p> <p>The assumption is for steady to strong dwelling growth in Long Term Plan (LTP) decade 2018/2028 moderating in the 2028/2038 decade as population growth rates begin to slow with an aging population, with projections indicating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> district dwelling units increasing by nearly 2,000 (1,912) from just under 12,500 to 13,500, and another 1,400 dwellings 	<p>Dwelling growth across the district or individual communities occurs at higher or lower rates than assumed.</p>	<p>Low/medium</p>	<p>Economic conditions and the discretionary nature of the housing market can cause variations in dwelling growth away from that projected.</p> <p>Increases in dwellings may not mimic permanent population trends as most of the growth in the district is likely to be around Mangawhai and other holiday locations where many dwellings will be built for non-permanent residents.</p> <p>Unforeseen fluctuations in economic conditions which affect the ability of people to invest in a second home/holiday home or their ability to retire to the country/seaside are therefore the main drivers of uncertainty in this area.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
<p>built between 2028 and 2038;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the largest amounts of dwelling growth in the Mangawhai CAUs with over 1,000 dwellings delivered in the LTP 2018/2028 period and another 900 dwellings by 2028; Rehia-Oneriri CAU, covering much of the southern part of the district experiencing ongoing strong growth (450 dwellings in LTP decade 2018/2028 and over 300 more dwellings out to 2028). Dargaville gaining 130 dwellings over the LTP period and 70 more homes built in the following decade to meet a modest growth in population. <p>Council's broad assumption is that dwelling growth rate will be more or less consistent with its rating unit growth projections.</p> <p>Council is kept constantly aware of new housing developments through building and resource consents. This allows Council to be kept informed of any deviation from these projections.</p>			<p>The main financial effect, of growth being different than projected, can be a difference in Development Contributions from what was anticipated. Hence Council should be cautious that growth rates may fail to meet these projections.</p> <p>Council may be able to manage the impacts of such a variation by changing the proposed timing of capital works projects which are required to support growth. Where the capital works projects have already been completed there will be increased finance costs as Council would have to fund these works without the Development Contributions it anticipated.</p>
<p>Age Demographics: The usual resident population in the district is anticipated to continue ageing with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7,600 people in the district (over 29% of the population) aged 65 years and over by 2028, up from just 5,100 (22% of the population) in 2018. 	Ageing of the population is more extreme than predicted.	Low	<p>Increasing the proportion of people aged over 65 relative to the proportion of the population that is working age will increase the dependency ratio of the district. The dependency ratio is the ratio of children and retired people (dependents) relative to the working age population. As the dependency ratio increases, the burden on the working population increases.</p> <p>Any significant variation to the assumed aging population profile may result in certain sectors of the community</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1,790 people in Mangawhai (almost 37% of the population) aged 65 years and over by 2028, up from just 1,110 (28.5% of the population) in 2018. <p>By comparison the number of working age residents (aged 15-64) is expected to remain almost constant at 13,600, 59% of the district population in 2018 but only 52% of the population in 2028.</p> <p>Despite a general ageing of population, the number of children in the district is expected to increase by around 3,000, from 23,100 in 2018 to 26,000 in 2028.</p> <p>Source: SNZ's 2013 base high series projections.</p>			<p>experiencing lower than expected levels of service. Council may have to redirect funding to particular activities to target the wants and needs of an older population. This may include increasing library services and developing more passive recreation areas. An ageing population may affect the affordability of rates.</p>
<p>Rating Unit Growth: The assumption is that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> district rating units will increase by nearly 2,000 between 2018 and 2028 from just over 14,600 to 16,200 units, increasing by another 1,700 units to reach almost 18,000 rating units by 2038. strongest growth will be in the southern parts of the district with Mangawhai, Rehia-Oneriri, Kaiwaka and Maungaturoto accounting for nearly 1,700 of the 2,000 district rating unit increase between 2018 and 2028. rating unit growth in all other parts of the district will be small and in some cases may decline slightly in the LTP 2018/2028 period. 	Rating Unit growth occurs at higher or lower rates than assumed.	Low	<p>Economic conditions and the discretionary nature of the housing market can cause variations in Rating Unit growth from that assumed. Lower Rating Unit growth than anticipated would have a minimal impact on existing ratepayers.</p> <p>Unforeseen fluctuations in economic conditions can affect the ability of people to invest in both business and residential development activity.</p> <p>Any significant deviation from rating unit projections will affect both rates revenue and development contribution revenue. Council should be cautious by monitoring rating unit growth and ensuring it remains close to or meets these projections.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty																											
<p>Rating units are expected to increase by the following amounts over the LTP 2018/2028 period with annual percentage changes shown:</p> <table><tr><td>Area</td><td>2018</td><td>2028</td></tr><tr><td>Dargaville</td><td>2,242</td><td>2,289</td></tr><tr><td>Kaipara North</td><td>829</td><td>864</td></tr><tr><td>West Coast</td><td>2,041</td><td>2,149</td></tr><tr><td>Central</td><td>1,942</td><td>2,022</td></tr><tr><td>Maungaturoto</td><td>2,048</td><td>2,221</td></tr><tr><td>Kaiwaka</td><td>1,100</td><td>1,338</td></tr><tr><td>Mangawhai</td><td>4,461</td><td>5,681</td></tr><tr><td>Totals</td><td>14,658</td><td>16,208</td></tr></table>	Area	2018	2028	Dargaville	2,242	2,289	Kaipara North	829	864	West Coast	2,041	2,149	Central	1,942	2,022	Maungaturoto	2,048	2,221	Kaiwaka	1,100	1,338	Mangawhai	4,461	5,681	Totals	14,658	16,208			<p>Council may be able to manage the impacts of any downward variation by changing the proposed timing of capital works projects which are required to support growth. Where the capital works projects have already been completed there will be increased finance costs as Council would have to fund these works without the rating revenue or development contributions revenue it anticipated.</p>
Area	2018	2028																												
Dargaville	2,242	2,289																												
Kaipara North	829	864																												
West Coast	2,041	2,149																												
Central	1,942	2,022																												
Maungaturoto	2,048	2,221																												
Kaiwaka	1,100	1,338																												
Mangawhai	4,461	5,681																												
Totals	14,658	16,208																												
<p>Development Contribution Growth - Connections to Mangawhai Wastewater Scheme:</p> <p>The assumptions that Council has made in relation to annual connections to Mangawhai Wastewater Scheme are detailed in the table below.</p> <table><tr><th>Year</th><th>Number of Properties</th><th>Year</th><th>Number of Properties</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	Year	Number of Properties	Year	Number of Properties																	<p>Rating Unit growth occurs at higher or lower rates than assumed in Mangawhai.</p>	<p>Medium/High</p>	<p>Income from Development Contributions assumes these levels of growth. There will be a financial impact if significant variations occur.</p> <p>For Mangawhai, a 10% variation in the annual growth rate will result in a plus/minus variation in the level of wastewater Development Contributions collected of around \$230,000 per annum.</p> <p>Council may be able to manage the impacts of such a variation by changing the proposed timing of capital works projects going forward, particularly those which are required to support growth. Where the capital expenditure has</p>							
Year	Number of Properties	Year	Number of Properties																											

Forecasting Assumption					Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
2018/2019	84	2023/2024	108				already been incurred there will be increased finance costs which Council would expect to recover through future Development Contributions.
2019/2020	86	2024/2025	108				
2020/2021	109	2025/2026	108				
2021/2022	108	2026/2027	108				
<p>These projections reflect that not all growth in the Mangawhai Wastewater Scheme area will attract a development contribution in the early years as they may have already paid a development contribution or have paid or are paying a capital contribution through their rates. For this reason and because the areas are quite different, these projections do not reflect the forecast growth projections for Mangawhai as a whole.</p>							
<p>Absentee to Resident Ratepayers: The percentage of absentee ratepayers is anticipated to decrease slightly over the next ten years, in accordance with recent trends.</p> <p>Based on postal addresses, approximately 74% (72% 06 November 2014) of ratepayers in the Kaipara district (excluding Mangawhai) reside within the district and 26% (28% 06 November 2014) outside the district. For Mangawhai, 47% (37% 06 November 2014) reside within the district and 48% (56% 06 November 2014) in Auckland and 5% (6% 06 November 2014) elsewhere.</p> <p>Source: Kaipara District Council 06 November 2014.</p> <p>The percentage of unoccupied dwellings across the district (excluding Mangawhai) has been increasing by around 0.4% per</p>					The proportion of absentee ratepayers increases beyond expectations.	Low	<p>The ability of Auckland's working age population to afford a second home will probably be the greatest driver of uncertainty around this assumption.</p> <p>A high percentage of absentee residents has implications for Council services which must be able to deal with seasonal use. Flexibility can be built into contracts to allow higher or more frequent services to be delivered during the holiday periods.</p> <p>It is expected that the differing demands of resident and absentee communities can be managed and funded for the foreseeable future.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
<p>year from 15.3% in 2006 to 17.9% in 2013. By comparison, the percentage of unoccupied dwellings in Mangawhai has been decreasing by 0.3% per year since 2006 from 55.0% in 2006 to 52.7% in 2013.</p> <p>Source: SNZ. This is consistent with the resident ratepayer data which indicates that more people are moving permanently to the Mangawhai area.</p> <p>It is anticipated this trend will continue and intensify as the nation's ageing population results in more holiday home owners retiring permanently to their holiday houses in areas such as Mangawhai.</p>			
<p>Affordability: Affordability refers to the ability of the community to pay for Council services.</p> <p>Currently, Council's rates are comparable to those of other local authorities and it is intended that future rate increases will not greatly exceed the Local Government cost Index (a measure of inflation applicable to the Local government sector).</p> <p>Affordability remains a concern with some sections of the community earning less than others. However, the Government has in place a rates rebate scheme available to low income earners. Given this, Council is of the view that it is reasonable to assume that the community can afford to meet the levels of rating and that there will not be a significant increase in unpaid rates.</p>	<p>Affordability issues affect the ability of the community to pay rates.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>A rise in unemployment or a major downturn in the district's economy may result in greater financial hardships for Kaipara's communities. This coupled with a change in the Government's rates rebate scheme could affect the ability of some ratepayers to pay their rates. Neither of these things is expected to occur in the near future. If Council is not able to levy rates on its community, it will have to respond by reducing levels of service.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
The following table is based on BERL's estimates of the median incomes of all households (i.e. both usually resident and non-resident households) in the various Kaipara communities, and of the average rates paid by all usually resident and non-resident households in the same communities before the application of any rebate. It shows that Kaipara rates are typically 3.4% of household income.			

CAU	Median household income of all ratepayers (2014)	Average annual rates for all ratepayers (2014/2015)	% of median household income spent on rates
Te Kopuru	\$41,616	\$1,345	3.2%
Kaipara Coastal	\$55,681	\$1,186	2.1%
Maungaru	\$58,659	\$929	1.6%
Dargaville	\$43,143	\$1,976	4.6%
Maungaturoto	\$53,834	\$1,650	3.1%
Ruawai	\$49,094	\$1,096	2.2%
Kaiwaka	\$56,397	\$1,503	2.7%
Rehia-Oneriri	\$56,328	\$1,083	1.9%
Mangawhai	\$65,024	\$2,639	4.1%
Mangawhai Heads	\$63,771	\$2,639	4.1%
Kaipara District	\$56,473	\$1,944	3.4%

Source: BERL, Kaipara District Council, Statistics NZ

Staffing Assumptions			
Staff Recruitment and Retention: Adequate staffing levels are expected to be maintained and there are not expected to be any recruitment issues when replacing staff.	Kaipara District Council unable to recruit staff with appropriate skills and	Medium	This may result in delays to project deadlines and impact on the level and quality of service.

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
	experience.		This risk can be mitigated by various initiatives but these bring operating cost implications.
Asset Management Assumptions			
Contracts: It is expected that there will be no changes in the availability of tenderers for Council contracts when they are tendered.	Contractors become very scarce and difficult to secure, limiting the range for selection and driving costs upward.	Medium	Planned expenditure to meet growth and renewals cannot be carried out.
Capital Works Cost: On average, costs of major capital works will not vary significantly from costs estimated at the concept stage.	Costs rise steeply above estimates.	Medium	<p>Council has a higher level of confidence regarding capital project costs in the short term but less certainty in the longer term due to fluctuations in the economy and district growth trends.</p> <p>Council is proposing a conservative capital works programme over the next ten years. This reduces the level of risk that it faces in this area.</p> <p>A 5% variation in a \$500,000 project would add \$25,000 to the project cost. Given the long useful life associated with many of Council's capital works projects such a variation would not have a significant rating impact.</p> <p>If Council was concerned about the increase in cost then it could look for alternative ways of completing the works and/or change the scope of the works to be completed. Should the cost be lower than estimated there would be a favourable impact on Council's budgets.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
<p>Property Designations/Resource Consents: Any new property designations or Resource Consents required for water, stormwater and wastewater systems, or for the significant upgrading of existing systems, will be able to be obtained, subject to conditions acceptable to Council. Any necessary land purchased, prior to the time that has been scheduled for the actual construction works.</p> <p>Council has assumed that there will be no significant changes to existing resource or discharge consent conditions that create significant additional costs.</p>	The necessary designations or consents cannot be obtained, or the necessary land purchased, before the scheduled time of construction, resulting in works being delayed.	Medium	The risk can be minimised if Council always has a clear and detailed future forward work programme to which it is committed, for at least the next three years, enabling timely consent applications or timely land purchases. This will be achieved through Council's 30 year Infrastructure Strategy.
	Resource Consent standards lead to higher treatment standards which lead to higher cost.	Medium	Higher treatment standards will lead to higher capital and operating costs. While Council can anticipate some of these changes and ensure that they are reflected in budgets the final impact will not be known until the Resource Consent is granted.
	Conditions attached to existing Resource Consents change, or Council is unable to renew these when they expire.	Low	A significant change could increase compliance costs which would need to be funded from increasing user charges or rates.
<p>Drinking Water Standards</p> <p>Council has assumed that there will be no significant changes to the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards that create significant additional costs</p>	New Drinking Water Standards lead to higher treatment standards which lead to higher cost	Medium	Higher treatment standards will lead to higher capital and operating costs. Any impacts will not be known until revised Drinking Water Standards are published.

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
<p>Significant Land Use Changes: There will not be any major changes to land uses in the district that have consequential impacts on Council infrastructure needs.</p>	<p>Unforeseen land use, of a type that has potential significant effects, occurs.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>Council will need to assess the situation but this matter is not entirely within Council's hands.</p> <p>A third party may lodge an application for a plan change or non-complying consent at any time. This can lead to higher unforeseen costs in certain areas.</p>
<p>Building Control: Council will continue to meet the requirements of being accredited by International Accreditation New Zealand in order to maintain its registration with the Department of Building and Housing as a Building Consent Authority.</p> <p>That Council will be faced with a significant leaky building claim is unlikely.</p> <p>Reference: Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment.</p>	<p>Loss of accreditation so Council could no longer grant Building Consents.</p> <p>A significant leaky building claim has the potential to affect the General Rates.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>Council has a continuous improvement programme to focus on ensuring standards are met. There has been investment in additional management resource to support this process as well. Council has always achieved compliance to date.</p> <p>Council has in the past had very limited exposure to leaky building claims, and the improvements to processes arising from accreditation make it even less likely for a substantial claim to arise in future.</p>
<p>District Leadership: The Local Government Act 2002 provisions relating to decision-making and the expectations which the community has on Council is assumed to remain unchanged.</p>	<p>Council is unable to meet community expectations.</p> <p>Changes to key legislation may require reviews on local governance.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>There may be increased costs associated with quality assurance for decision-making processes.</p> <p>There is also a loss of confidence from the community which will need to be repaired.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
Local Government structure for Northland and Auckland remains the same and no significant shared service or amalgamated service structures are put in place.	Amalgamation as a result of legislation or otherwise is introduced.	Low	Restructure costs and the effects of uncertainty and change of delivery
Emergency Management: It is assumed that there will be no natural disasters requiring emergency management work that cannot be funded out of the budgetary provisions. No significant legislative changes are anticipated that result in policy and procedural reviews.	A major natural disaster occurs.	Low/Medium	Significant additional “one-off” repair costs and rating impacts may be incurred as a result of emergency events.
	Legislative changes result in general and specific costs for particular items such as tsunami warning systems.	Low/Medium	It could be expected that higher operating costs will be incurred because of public demands or legislative requirements for higher levels of readiness.
	Costs of policy and procedure reviews rise well above budget provisions.	Low/Medium	
Roading: There is sufficient provision in the LTP to cope with the effects of likely storm events.	Storms greater than average sized events will require a reprioritisation of expenditure in the LTP to accommodate the costs to repair the district’s roads.	Medium	Not all costs may be able to be covered by existing budget constraints.

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
Flood Protection: Weather patterns and rain intensity are expected to increase steadily as are tidal sea levels in the future.	Predictions are under or over estimated.	Low	Significant additional “one-off” repair costs and rating impacts may be incurred as a result of storm events. It could be expected that higher operating costs will be incurred because of public demands for higher levels of readiness.
Libraries: Changes in the district's population demographics resulting in greater numbers of retirees and Maori youth, is expected to increase demand for library services. It is anticipated there will be ongoing demands for change in the range and types of services that the district's libraries are expected to provide. Demand for electronic resources in particular is expected to increase.	Demand for services rise steeply or change in type and nature of services.	Low/Medium	The technology associated with reading and the role of libraries is changing. There will be additional costs associated with the new technology and services.
Parks and Reserves: It is assumed that expectations of reserve maintenance, the range and standard of facilities provided, safety and accessibility and compatibility will not change significantly.	Cost of operations and maintenance rise above expectations and start to undermine maintenance standards and community expectations.	Medium	If the increased expectation is to be met, it will increase costs.
Solid Waste: It is assumed that all rubbish will continue to be disposed of outside the district and that the closed landfills will continue to meet Resource Consent conditions.	Landfills outside the district can no longer be used. The district's closed landfills no longer meet Resource Consent standards.	Low	If Council needed to re-commission one or more closed landfills there would be significant extra cost and contingent liability for their operation.

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
Stormwater: Demand for new stormwater systems or significant upgrades to stormwater systems are not expected to significantly impact on either asset requirements or operating costs.	That development demand exceeds forecasts and/or slows down significantly. That a severe weather event or more frequent events affects the integrity of a system.	Medium	If development increases significantly from forecasts, this may require increased expenditure to increase capacity to meet the demand. Storm damage or response to increased expectations for treatment and/or disposal of stormwater could increase rates within the affected catchment area.
Wastewater Demand: Demand increases will not exceed existing projections and projects in excess of those planned.	That development demand exceeds forecasts or slows down significantly.	Medium	The activity is confined to identified catchment areas, so financial impacts will be within the specific area.
Wastewater Treatment Plants: Resource Consents for major capital works are expected to be obtained without undue delays and consent compliance will therefore be achievable.	Resource Consents are appealed to the Environment Court resulting in significant delays.	Medium	There can be additional costs associated with complying with consent conditions as standards continue to increase. These additional costs will be borne by the catchment area serviced.
Water Supply Demand: Increase in demand over that forecasted for treated water is not expected to significantly impact on either asset requirements or operating costs. Severe drought, resulting in water shortages, will not occur to the extent that water supply for human consumption and sanitation is compromised.	Development demand exceeds forecasts. Water shortages may result in emergency aid being required and losses in economic opportunities.	Low Low	Water is charged on a volumetric basis and a change to volume used will be reflected in revenue. Northland may become dryer if climate change predictions hold true. Dargaville has historically experienced water shortages during droughts. Steps can be taken, however, to reduce demand and manage water resources more effectively (Drought Management Plans have been developed).
Water Conservation: Water conservation measures are expected to be sufficient to counter the effects on demand	Conservation methods are not sufficient to	Medium	While demand can be managed by regulation, a reduced water supply would mean reduced income from those

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
arising from adverse drought conditions and high peak season water demand.	counter the effects of a drought.		supply areas which pay by metered usage.
Asset Management Plan Information: Council has developed Asset Management Plans for a number of its activities. Council continues to improve its asset planning information - particularly in regards to asset condition and performance. Asset condition information is accurate	Asset conditions differ from the current information	Medium	Any need to increase maintenance budgets and/or renewals expenditure above planned levels would lead to increased costs (and therefore rating requirement) for Council. The extent of this risk cannot be quantified
Financial Assumptions			
Useful Lives Of Significant Assets: It is assumed that no significant assets will fail before the end of their useful lives as determined in accordance with the depreciation rates set out in the accounting policies of Council.	Some assets may wear out and fail sooner or later than calculated.	Medium	<p>There is no certainty that asset components will last exactly their design or assessed lives. However, replacement is budgeted at the expected end of useful life and earlier replacement will result in a loss on disposal of any residual value. Earlier replacement may result in the deferral of other discretionary capital projects in order to remain within self-imposed debt limits as set out.</p> <p>Some assets are likely to last longer than their design lives which would help to balance the effects of any early replacement of assets.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
Revaluation of Non-Current Assets: Revaluations are planned to be undertaken every three years. It is assumed that these will be completed on a rotational basis i.e. not all revaluations will occur in one particular year. For the purposes of this LTP, the values of non-current assets have been increased annually using the applicable BERL inflation factor for each class of infrastructure asset.	The actual inflation rate may vary from the BERL inflation factors,	Medium	There is no certainty as to what the actual inflation rates will be over the next ten years. External influences beyond Council control can affect these rates. If the asset class is depreciable the depreciation will differ from that in the forecast.
Depreciation Rates on Planned Asset Acquisitions: Depreciation expenses on new assets acquired within the term of this Plan have been determined at the applicable rate defined within the accounting policies.	That the depreciation rate applied to acquire assets is inaccurate.	Low	The depreciation expense and funding would differ from that forecast.
Price Level Changes: Costs of providing local government services will increase at a higher rate than inflation. Overall the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) has risen faster than the Consumer Price Index since 1999 at an annual rate of 3.6% and 2.7% respectively. Cost structures faced by local government will continue to differ significantly from the Consumer Price Index "basket". The principal assumption made for the ten year period between 2018 and 2028 is that annual inflation will occur at rates broadly in line with the average of the cost indexing estimates collected for local government use by the Society of Local Government Managers (see table below). Cost factors will mirror the inflation indices referred to in the above assumption.	The price level changes will vary from those used.	High	Provided the Reserve Bank of New Zealand is required to keep general inflation under 4% per annum, the projected changes in price levels will vary only slightly. The effect of any variation up, or down, will result in either higher or lower rate requirements. Based on a projected annual operating expenditure of \$45 million, a plus/ (minus) 1% movement in the forecast inflation rate would result in an approximate movement in operating costs of plus/ (minus) \$450,000. Similarly, with an annual capital works programme of \$15 million a plus/ (minus) 1% movement in the forecast inflation rate would result in an approximate movement in capital costs of plus/ (minus) \$150,000. If the impact of inflation on Council's budgets turns out to be higher than forecast and Council did not wish to generate additional revenue by increasing rates, then either

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
<p>In general, adjustors for construction-related activities (i.e. pipelines, earthmoving, roads and water) show the greatest cumulative change over the forecast horizon (2018/2028). Much of this occurs over the early-to-middle years of this period.</p> <p>The overall the LGCI is anticipated to increase a total of 28.2% from June 2018 to 2028. This corresponds to an average increase of 2.78 % per annum.</p>			<p>additional operational efficiencies or reduction in service levels or planned capital expenditure would need to be considered.</p> <p>Should the impact of inflation turn out to be lower than forecast then there would be a favourable impact on Council's operating and capital expenditure budgets.</p>

Adjustors: % Per annum change

(The white area represents figures based on actual data while the remainder are projections)

Label Year ending	Adjustors				
	Planning and regulation	Roading	Transport	Community activities	Water and Environmental
	<i>PR</i>	<i>RD</i>	<i>TR</i>	<i>CA</i>	<i>WE</i>
	% change (on year earlier)				
Jun 15	1.5	2.3	1.6	1.8	3.2
Jun 16	0.8	1.4	1.1	1.6	2.1
Jun 17	1.4	1.6	1.6	1.8	1.2
Jun 18	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.7	1.8
Jun 19	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.7	2.3
Jun 20	2.1	2.2	2.0	2.0	2.5
Jun 21	2.1	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.3
Jun 22	2.1	2.3	2.2	2.1	2.4
Jun 23	2.2	2.4	2.2	2.2	2.4
Jun 24	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.5
Jun 25	2.3	2.5	2.4	2.3	2.6
Jun 26	2.4	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.6
Jun 27	2.4	2.7	2.5	2.4	2.7
Jun 28	2.5	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.8

BERL

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty																		
NZ Transport Agency Subsidy Rate: The NZTA's financial assistance rate (FAR) for Kaipara District Council has been set at 61%. It is assumed that this FAR will remain for the life of the plan. It is also assumed that the level of subsidy will increase in proportion to increased costs.	There is a risk that subsidy rates will reduce within the 10 year period.	Medium	Roading activities dominate Council's expenditure. Any change in the subsidy rate has a direct impact on Council's budget, level of rating or level of service.																		
Interest Rates on Borrowing: The forecast interest rates are the actuals for existing loans and swaps. The interest cost of the new debt or refinanced debt is assumed to be at an average of 4.39%, which is a conservative estimate, using the long term average forecasts and a margin of 0.75% - 1.0% assuming that we continue to borrow from the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) The combined all up of cost is assumed to be 5.27%.	Interest rates will increase beyond those budgeted for in the 10 year LTP period.	Medium	<p>Interest costs on borrowing.</p> <p>A 1% variation in interest rates would give the following increases in interest costs at the following levels of debt:</p> <table><tr><td>Total Debt</td><td></td><td>\$60 million</td><td>\$55 million</td><td>\$50 million</td><td>\$40 million</td></tr><tr><td>Interest \$</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Variance with Movement of:</td><td>1%</td><td>\$600,000</td><td>\$550,000</td><td>\$500,000</td><td>\$400,000</td></tr></table> <p>A \$500,000 increase in interest costs equates to approximately a 1.5% increase in rates for 2018/2019.</p>	Total Debt		\$60 million	\$55 million	\$50 million	\$40 million	Interest \$						Variance with Movement of:	1%	\$600,000	\$550,000	\$500,000	\$400,000
Total Debt		\$60 million	\$55 million	\$50 million	\$40 million																
Interest \$																					
Variance with Movement of:	1%	\$600,000	\$550,000	\$500,000	\$400,000																
Refinancing Term Loans/External Funding: Currently loans are directly attributable to particular costs. Internally, loan repayments are made over five years for IT and similar short life expenditure, 10 years for the District Plan and 20 years for infrastructural assets except for the Mangawhai Wastewater Scheme which is over 30 to 40 years depending on the debt tranche. External loans are managed on a portfolio basis and refinanced in accordance with the parameters of the LTP, the liability management policy and on the advice of Council's Treasury	Refinancing of external loans is difficult.	Low	The refinancing of Term Loans/External Funding may prove difficult to secure due to conditions within financial markets. This could lead to increased borrowing costs. Council will look to manage this risk by maintaining significant lead-in time before debt is needed.																		

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
<p>Advisors. Refinancing of external loans is assumed to be readily achieved.</p> <p>Council expects to maintain a significant lead-in time within which it can seek to lock in funding at acceptable margins.</p>			
<p>Internal Borrowing: Operational reserves (such as the Land Subdivision Reserve) and other reserves are utilised in the first instance to minimise external debt funding. These reserves are effectively on call.</p>	<p>That the reserves are required in short timeframes and Council's liquidity facilities are insufficient.</p>	Low	<p>Expenditure is planned through the Annual and LTPs. Council operates within the parameters of its Treasury Policy which incorporates the liquidity and liability management policies.</p>
<p>Lump Sum Payments: That a proportion of property owners connected to the Mangawhai Wastewater Scheme paying the Capital Contribution A – F targeted rate will pay for their share of the capital costs of building the Scheme via a lump sum rather than over the 30 year term as a targeted rate.</p> <p>Council has assumed that take up of the offer is assumed to be minimal at this stage.</p>	<p>That the number of property owners taking up the lump sum option will be higher or lower than forecast.</p>	Low	<p>Any lump sums collected will be used to reduce debt. Acceptance by 10% of property owners would reduce debt by approximately \$860,000.</p> <p>A property having paid the lump sum will also no longer be liable for paying a capital contribution via a targeted rate. Hence, any variance in the number of properties paying lump sums will not affect the targeted rate for capital costs payable by other properties.</p>
<p>Vested Assets: Council does expect to receive vested assets over the life of this Plan.</p>	<p>The value of vested assets is greater than predicted thereby increasing depreciation expense.</p>	Medium	<p>From time to time developers will seek to vest certain assets in Council in lieu of making payments for financial or Development Contributions.</p>

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
Sources For Funds For Future Replacement of Significant Assets: It is assumed that funding for the replacement of significant assets will be obtained in accordance with Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.	The main risk is that budgets for some capital replacements may not have been included and sources may not meet requirements.	Low	There is little or no risk that sources of funds for replacement of significant assets will not be achieved. Funding of all asset replacements during the life of the LTP has been disclosed.
Other Assumptions			
Structure of Local Government: This LTP is prepared on the assumption that the structure of local government in Northland will remain unchanged over the life of the Plan.	There may be substantial changes to the structure of local government in Northland.	Low	The Local Government Commission has confirmed there will be no further amalgamation between the Northland councils but that they will continue to support the development of co-operative practices.
Climate Change: It is assumed that there will be no significant changes in weather patterns that will impact current cost structures, beyond the estimated impacts in flood protection services.	Climate Change may accelerate the frequency of droughts and storm events and associated flooding.	Medium	In the event that climate change causes more frequent extreme weather events, the cost of managing Civil Defence Emergencies will rise. Furthermore the impact of more frequent droughts on the primary sector has the potential to affect the prosperity of the district as a whole.
Emissions Trading Scheme: Council currently holds New Zealand units for pre-1990 forests, but does not plan on surrendering or obtaining any units. With the sale of much of the woodlot these units may be available for sale.	In the event that pre-1990 forests are lost and could not be replanted or regenerated Council would need to surrender or purchase credits.	Low	As Council is not planning on deforesting any of its land, it would have the New Zealand Units available to meet any unforeseen events.

Forecasting Assumption	Risk	Level of Uncertainty	Reasons and Financial Effect of Uncertainty
Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)			
<p>Guarantee Obligations: Council has become a “guaranteeing local authority” in the LGFA when it joined the Agency. This means it will have guarantee obligations.</p> <p>At the yearend 2017 Councils exposure was \$903,000.</p>	<p>Council is one of 44 local authorities that guarantee LGFA's borrowings. These could be called on if LGFA defaulted on repayments of interest or capital.</p>	Low	Council considers the risk to be low.

Activity profile: Community activities

Why we do this

We provide community planning, libraries, a hall and community housing to contribute to our social wellbeing and pride, providing neutral spaces open to all and enabling our community to come together. We support community involvement in outdoor activities, creating partnerships to provide sport recreation facilities that are fit for purpose. Financial contributions from developers mean we have a healthy fund that enables us to invest in more park development.

What we do

- Reserves and open spaces:
 - Actively maintain 100 parks and reserves throughout Kaipara district. Within our Council-owned parks and reserves, we operate five cemeteries, of which four are active. We also support community-run cemeteries.
 - Provide 28 public toilets within civic areas and reserves across Kaipara district.
 - Community-run and Kai Iwi Lakes Campgrounds are included in our parks and reserves portfolio.
- Community planning:
 - Deliver the Community Assistance Policy including grants, contract for service, licence to occupy and the Mangawhai Endowment Lands Account (MELA).
 - Develop community plans, including distribution of our Community Development Fund.
 - Support local events that bring people into the district by facilitating and promoting a Kaipara district calendar.
- Libraries:
 - One public library, situated in Dargaville, that provides traditional library lending services, music, DVDs, computers, printing, Wi-Fi, events, holiday programmes and literacy initiatives.
 - All Kaipara District library members have online free access to e-books, e-audio, e-magazines, online Britannica, Generosity NZ funding search and their library account.
 - Assistance to four volunteer community libraries in Paparoa, Maungaturoto, Kaiwaka and Mangawhai. This is documented under the Community Assistance Policy (Contract for Service) in the Community Planning sub-activity.

- All libraries share a catalogue and computer system with training and support provided by Dargaville Library and our IT team.
- Community housing:
 - We own three community housing villages in Dargaville, Ruawai and Mangawhai. Community housing is targeted for people over the age of 55 who meet certain criteria, including the capability of living independently. The Dargaville Community Development Board manages the Dargaville and Ruawai community housing and a contractor manages the Mangawhai community housing
- Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall
 - We own and manage one hall – the Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall (also called the Dargaville Town Hall) in Dargaville.

How this benefits the Community

- Reserves and open spaces:
 - Public ownership of parks and reserves protects and enhances our natural assets and open spaces.
 - Protecting and enhancing access to our natural assets and open spaces, e.g. car-parking and boat ramps.
 - Opportunities for community organisations to lease reserve land for public benefit, and develop and manage community facilities.
 - Maintenance levels are set according to the type of reserve and level of use.
 - Public toilets are provided in areas of high demand and/or sensitive environments, e.g. boat ramps and playgrounds.
 - Public toilets that are compliant and fit for purpose.
- Community planning:
 - Our community planning officers work with the community to encourage their involvement in developing their local place. This includes funding for volunteer groups, facilitating community projects, and working with the community to develop Council parks and open spaces, and manage community facilities.
 - We help recognise and support community achievements.
 - Delivering the Community Assistance Policy (this activity is discretionary for Council).
 - Community Development Fund distributed through Community Planning, recorded, reported and within budget.
 - Ensure community ownership and engagement through community planning, structure planning and spatial planning.
- Libraries:
 - We provide library services across Kaipara district which are welcoming and results in strong communities.

- Our public library in Dargaville supports our four community libraries.
- Community housing:
 - Council-owned community housing. This is a legacy from past central government funding to encourage councils to provide social housing.
 - Compliance with the Housing New Zealand Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) for the management (not necessarily by Council) of Dargaville, Ruawai and Mangawhai community housing.
- Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall
 - We own and manage the Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall in Dargaville.

Risks and issues

- Reserves and open spaces:
 - There is a perception of surplus capacity in some areas and under-supply in growth areas.
 - We rely on community-owned and/or managed sports parks. The only Council-owned and managed facility is Memorial Park in Dargaville.
 - Community volunteers play a big role in the care and development of our parks and reserves. The new Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 may add additional cost to services done by volunteers and may affect the amount of work they can do.
- Community planning:
 - There are always more grants than funds available and this results in continued rejections, including the welfare and social services areas which do not fit our criteria. The risk is community dissatisfaction over the lack of funds and rejection, resulting in lobbying Council outside the grants system to get funds. Transparency and having an equal playing field are lost, and favouritism of groups who know how to work the system returns.
 - Financial support for community planning is limited, so work is prioritised against community priorities and outcomes.
- Libraries:
 - We have uneven service levels across Kaipara district with only one Council-provided library (in Dargaville). There is a risk of community backlash if any service levels are reduced e.g. events.
- Community Housing
 - Inventory is aging.
 - Many Councils no longer see this as core Council operations.
- Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall

- The Municipal Building, used as part of the adjacent and joined Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall, needs earthquake strengthening.

How we fund this service

- General rates;
- Targeted rates;
- Fees and charges;
- Grants, subsidies and other funding sources;
- Financial contributions;
- Borrowing; and
- Asset sales.

Significant negative effects

Reserves and open spaces can be affected by traffic, parking congestion and noise from formal and informal activities. They are mostly seasonal or limited to short periods, and are associated with holidays, events or sporting codes. We manage them under our district plan rules, bylaws and resource consents for development projects.

Legislation associated with this service

- Local Government Act 2002;
- Local Government Amendment Act 2012;
- Resource Management Act 1991;
- Reserves Act 1977;
- Health and Safety at Work Act 2015;
- Employment Relations Act 2000;
- Local Government Official Information and Meeting Act 1987;
- Local Authorities Members' Interests Act 1968;
- Local Electoral Act 2001; and
- Citizenship Act 1977.

Improvement programme 2018/2028 – Reserves and open spaces, and community planning

Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver capital projects with funding consistent with the Reserve Contribution Policy. • Deliver a programme of works in partnership with Taharoa Domain, Mangawhai Community Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Harding Park Governance Committees. • Deliver a reserves car park/accessway renewal programme. • Ensure all wastewater systems (toilets and campgrounds) are compliant and fit for purpose. • Deliver the toilet renewal programme. • Deliver agreed projects in the Mangawhai Community Plan, Kaiwaka Improvement Plan and Dargaville Placemaking Guide. • Deliver the Walking and Cycling Strategy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Set up a governance structure, do detailed design and seek consents for the Dargaville-to-Donnelly's-Crossing cycle trail; ◦ Improve maintenance and promotion of existing walkways: and ◦ Continue to develop the Mangawhai Heads-to-Mangawhai Village all-tide coastal walkway. • Deliver the Reserves and Open Space Asset Management Improvement Plan. • Ongoing review of service levels and consequential contract amendments. • Deliver the Community Assistance Policy consistent with our agreed focus. • Continue developing community action plans and supporting communities to implement identified projects. • Work with the Community to facilitate a calendar of events across the Kaipara District.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver the capital works programme funding consistent with the Reserve Contribution Policy. • Deliver a programme of works in partnership with Taharoa Domain, Mangawhai Community Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Harding Park Governance Committees. • Deliver a reserves car park/access way renewal programme. • Ensure all wastewater systems (toilets and campgrounds) are compliant and fit for purpose.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver the toilet renewal programme. • Implement the agreed projects in the Mangawhai Community Plan, Kaiwaka Improvement Plan and Dargaville Placemaking Guide. • Deliver the Walking and Cycling Strategy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Develop, promote and manage the Dargaville-to-Donnelly's-Crossing cycle trail. ◦ Continue developing the Mangawhai Heads-to-Mangawhai Village all-tide coastal walkway. • Deliver the Reserves and Open Space Asset Management Plan improvement plan. • Ongoing review of service levels and consequential contract amendments. • Deliver the Community Assistance Policy consistent with our agreed focus. • Continue developing community action plans and supporting communities to implement identified projects.
Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver the capital works programme funding consistent with the Reserve Contribution Policy. • Develop a programme of works in partnership with Taharoa Domain, Mangawhai Community Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Harding Park Governance Committees. • Implement a reserves car park/accessway renewal programme. • Deliver the toilet renewal programme. • Implement the agreed projects in the Mangawhai Community Plan, Kaiwaka Improvement Plan and Dargaville Placemaking Guide. • Deliver the Walking and Cycling Strategy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Develop, promote and manage the Dargaville-to-Donnelly's-Crossing cycle trail; and ◦ Continue developing the Mangawhai-Heads-to-Mangawhai-Village all-tide coastal walkway. • Deliver the Reserves and Open Space Asset Management Plan improvement plan. • Ongoing review of service levels and consequential contract amendments. • Implement the Community Assistance Policy.
Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver the capital works programme funding consistent with the Reserve Contribution Policy. • Implement agreed projects in the Mangawhai Community Plan, Kaiwaka Improvement Plan and Dargaville Placemaking

	<p>Guide.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver the Walking and Cycling Strategy. • Implement the Reserves and Open Space Asset Management Improvement Plan. • Deliver a programme of works in partnership with Taharoa Domain, Mangawhai Community Park and Pou Tu Te Rangi Harding Park Governance Committees. • Implement the Community Assistance Policy.
--	--

Improvement Programme 2018/2028 – Libraries	
Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Break ground or investigate new library space in Dargaville. • Support community libraries to improve and develop their services. • Offer programmes at community libraries. • Implement RFID (self-checkout) in Dargaville. • Work towards reciprocal free membership between Kaipara and Whangarei Libraries. • Investigate co-operative initiatives with other Northland libraries.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Investigate a branch library with paid staff in southern Kaipara district. • Offer reciprocal free membership between Kaipara and Whangarei Libraries. • Continue supporting community libraries to improve and develop their services. • Develop a “floating collection” between the libraries. • Develop “one card for Kaipara” across libraries.
Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide new programmes and services in Dargaville to fully utilise new space. • Implement “floating collection” between participating Kaipara district libraries. • Implement “one card for Kaipara” across libraries. • Open branch library with paid staff in southern Kaipara district. • Review libraries opening hours.

Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a digitisation programme for local heritage. • Employ a librarian one day a week at each community library. • Keep up-to-date with new technologies and develop services to meet community needs. • Work with stakeholders and partners to develop new programmes and services. • Investigate funding partnerships that offer services to library users
--	---

Improvement programme 2018/2028 – Community housing	
Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development/further analysis of Mangawhai community housing units' long term options. • Review management of community housing.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver selected long term option for Mangawhai community housing units. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Implement a property maintenance strategy.
Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue long term option for Mangawhai community housing units.
Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete long term option for Mangawhai community housing units.

Improvement programme 2018/2028 – Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall	
Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall (Dargaville Hall): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Making the hall weather-tight, fixing affected areas; and ◦ Implement a property maintenance strategy.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deliver Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall (Dargaville Hall)/Municipal Building property maintenance strategy.

Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deliver Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall (Dargaville Hall)/Municipal Building property maintenance strategy.
Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deliver Northern Wairoa War Memorial Hall (Dargaville Hall)/Municipal Building property maintenance strategy.

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Target 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Target 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Target 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Target 2021/2022
Zero net cost to ratepayers for our community housing services. <i>Measured by:</i> Council annual budget	Zero cost			
Community housing annual occupancy rate. <i>Measured by:</i> quarterly reporting from management agencies	90%			
Percentage of residents who are very satisfied or satisfied with their local parks and sports fields. <i>Measured by:</i> Residents Survey	85%	86%	87%	87%
Compliance with parks maintenance contract specifications - monthly audits.	90%			
Parks maintenance contract: a safe working environment is provided for those delivering the service, no of health & safety audits per month.	Contractor: 4 Council: 1			
The Community Development Fund is distributed. <i>Measured by:</i> dollars distributed versus budget	100%			
Percentage of library users who are very satisfied or satisfied with the district's library services.	85%			

Funding Impact Statement – Operating

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Operating funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rates	3,450	3,781	3,893	4,031	4,075	4,169	4,250	4,322	4,435	4,530	4,635
Targeted rates	282	282	282	282	282	282	282	282	282	282	282
Subsidies and grants - operational	50	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43
User fees and charges	852	996	1,021	1,048	1,075	1,099	1,130	1,156	1,164	1,191	1,222
Internal recoveries	312	421	436	451	461	471	482	491	502	514	527
Investments and other income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of operating funding	4,947	5,523	5,676	5,855	5,936	6,064	6,186	6,294	6,425	6,560	6,709
Application of operating funding											
Contractors costs	421	446	456	492	502	527	540	553	566	580	595
Professional services	304	356	364	371	379	387	396	394	403	413	424
Repairs and maintenance	1,026	1,224	1,292	1,327	1,362	1,400	1,432	1,465	1,500	1,536	1,576
Other operating costs	1,404	1,428	1,446	1,467	1,486	1,486	1,507	1,529	1,552	1,577	1,603
Employee benefits	667	728	739	752	765	779	794	809	825	842	860
Internal charges	788	1,044	1,077	1,110	1,133	1,155	1,179	1,199	1,225	1,251	1,280
Finance costs	55	50	44	41	40	46	44	40	37	34	30
Total applications of operating funding	4,666	5,276	5,418	5,560	5,666	5,781	5,893	5,989	6,110	6,233	6,368
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	281	247	257	295	270	283	293	304	316	328	341

Funding Impact Statement - Capital

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Capital funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants - capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Financial contributions	500	500	510	521	532	543	445	341	233	119	0
Increase(decrease) in debt	-105	-80	-87	-90	100	-69	-74	-80	-86	-93	-100
Sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	395	420	423	431	631	474	371	261	147	27	-100
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure	1,835	890	952	898	1,088	883	565	578	475	487	499
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-1,159	-223	-271	-172	-187	-126	99	-12	-13	-132	-258
Total applications of capital funding	676	667	680	726	901	758	664	565	462	354	241
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	-281	-247	-257	-295	-270	-283	-293	-304	-316	-328	-341
Activity Funding											
Operating funding	281	247	257	295	270	283	293	304	316	328	341
Capital funding	-281	-247	-257	-295	-270	-283	-293	-304	-316	-328	-341
Activity Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Capital Expenditure Programme

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Community Activities	890,000	951,660	897,704
100 - Kai Iwi Lakes	180,000	204,000	156,213
Kai Iwi facilities	✓		✓
166 - District Parks & Reserves	155,000	158,100	161,420
Baylys Beach boardwalk	✓		
Community Infrastructure - District		✓	✓
Park improvements (furniture/bollards/lighting/paths)	✓	✓	✓
Parks and Reserves - hard surface renewal programme	✓	✓	✓
Playgrounds renewals	✓	✓	✓
172 - District Public Toilet Amenities	25,000	71,400	51,030
Public toilets - renewal	✓	✓	✓
183 - Libraries	66,000	67,320	68,734
Library book replacement	✓	✓	✓
186 - Elderly Housing - Mangawhai	24,000	2,040	2,083
Elderly housing - Mangawhai	✓	✓	✓
194 - Mangawhai Parks & Reserves	150,000	153,000	156,213
Mangawhai Community Park - implement Master Plan	✓	✓	✓
209 - Taharoa Domain	100,000	102,000	104,142
Implement Reserve Management Plan	✓	✓	✓
240 - Harding Park	100,000	102,000	104,142
Pou Tu Te Rangi Harding Park	✓	✓	✓
249 - Dargaville Parks & Reserves	90,000	91,800	93,728
Community Infrastructure - Dargaville	✓	✓	✓
Cycleway/walkway - implement strategy	✓	✓	✓

Activity profile: District leadership – governance and corporate planning, civil defence emergency management, policy and district planning

Why we do this

We focus our limited resources on ensuring our governance activities help elected members make decisions. We also work with and provide services to the community relating to policies, district plans, bylaws, annual planning and reporting together with Civil Defence Emergency Management

What we do

Governance, democracy and planning for growth:

- We make decisions on district strategies, policies, plans and bylaws.
- We engage with tangata whenua, district communities, public interest groups and key stakeholders to identify their priorities and preferences, with the aim of helping our communities to thrive.
- We undertake civic duties such as citizenship ceremonies.
- We enable elected members to make well-informed and appropriate decisions.
- Elected members make decisions that are in the best interest of the community as a whole which are recorded and communicated to the community and other stakeholders.
- We support democratic processes by providing administrative support, advice and information to elected members, including managing elections and matters relating to representation.

Civil Defence Emergency Management:

- We are responsible for Civil Defence Emergency Management.
- We aim to educate and to raise residents' awareness in an emergency.
- In an emergency, we'll operate an emergency operations centre wherever necessary. To ensure we have this capability, we run internal and external training sessions yearly. A Memorandum of Understanding with Northland Regional Council (NRC) also gives us additional capability to manage Civil Defence Emergency Management.

- We have seven communities with Community Response Plans – Dargaville, Mangawhai, Matakohe, Maungaturoto, Paparoa, Pouto and Ruawai. These plans can be found on our website or at <http://www.nrc.govt.nz/civildefence/Community-Response-Plans/>.

Policy and district planning:

- We work with the community on policies and plans to make good decisions for the future of our growing district.
- We monitor, develop and review the district plan to ensure that it is legally compliant, including plan changes.
- We give effect to the regional policy statement through the district plan provisions and implement amendments to the Resource Management Act 1991
- We develop and review bylaws to ensure they remain fit for purpose.
- We develop and review reserve management plans as well as the Reserves and Open Space strategy.
- We make submissions on proposed regional and national initiatives such as proposed eg: Regional policy statements, national policy statements.

Note: The district leadership area also covers all internal services provided to ensure the organisation functions well, e.g. human resources, finance, administration and technology.

How this benefits the Community

Governance, democracy and planning for growth:

- Elected members “keep the long view” and set a direction for the council.
- Decisions are made in a transparent manner.
- Our governance function ensures
 - compliance with legal requirements around formal meetings of the council and its committees, as stipulated in the Local Government Act 2012 and Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1978.
 - comprehensive reporting to the council and committee meetings using approved systems and processes to ensure elected members are provided with detailed, accurate and relevant information.
 - service levels are set for all activities the council delivers.
 - consultation with the community is carried out to provide a forum for stimulating debate on community issues.
 - elected Members identify and respond to external risks to reduce or mitigate effects on the community.
 - we have a proactive programme to develop good relationships with the community and mana whenua.

- Improved access to Council information e.g. Website

Civil Defence Emergency Planning:

- We provide leadership and support to the community in an emergency and in the recovery afterwards. We'll work alongside other agencies such as police, fire and ambulance and any other organisation to offer leadership and support.
- We will inform and update the community, including local and national media where required.

Policy and district planning:

- All plans and documents required by statute such as the district plan, management plans and policies are produced and reviewed in accordance with legislative processes and requirements.
- We use submissions to ensure the Kaipara district voice is heard regionally and nationally.
- Policy development is visible and accountable, with key documents for consultation available on our website.
- We research and develop local legislation, as required.

Risks and issues

- Any plans, policies or bylaws that involve slow processes may not reflect the community priorities and needs and can result in frustration of the community;
- Changes in national or regional policy may require us to change our district plan, pushing costs up in the future.
- Accelerated growth within the Kaipara district places a demand on Council operations to significantly improve both our internal capacity and capability.
- The breadth and wide variety of issues and information that Council needs to assimilate places high demand on Councillors.
- Services provided are not always digitally enabled and may not meet residents expectations

How we fund this service

- General rates
- Fees and charges
- Grants, subsidies and other funding sources
- Borrowing
- Asset sales.

Significant negative effects

Governance, democracy and planning for growth

- A portion of the relevant population isn't represented adequately or doesn't feel adequately heard through council processes and submissions.

Civil Defence Emergency Management

- Damage to the natural environment, such as broken vegetation and spoilt beaches, during emergency response and recovery activities. This includes providing access to at risk people, property and infrastructure; disposal of slip and flood material; and restoration of hazard protection structures and lifelines. Where possible, activities will be limited to protecting life and property.

Policy and district planning

- Effective implementation of the plan is affected by amends/updates, meaning it isn't current or response. This could be affect developers.
- Planning must balance the desires of some residents with those of the wider community. This often takes the form of influencing or controlling development so the quality of life for neighbours or wider community isn't diminished. In other cases, development can impose unacceptable costs on community facilities and infrastructure or the environment.
- Growth, if not carefully managed, can significantly affect our community, environment, economy and cultural well-being. Our aim is to enable growth while successfully managing its impacts.

Legislation associated with this service

- Local Government Act 2002
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Reserves Act 1977
- Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- Employment Relations Act 2000
- Local Government Official Information and Meeting Act 1987
- Local Authorities Members' Interests Act 1968
- Local Electoral Act 2001
- Citizenship Act 1977

- Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002.
- Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017
- Mangawhai Empowering Lands Act
- Kaipara Validation Act

Improvement programme 2018/2028

Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Notification of plan changes required to give effect to the regional policy statement (two-year timeframes). • Notification of plan change/s associated with the Mangawhai Community Plan. • Completion of the District Plan s35 Efficiency and Effectiveness review, including the Monitoring Strategy. • Research required for plan changes resulting from the Efficiency and Effectiveness Review. • Background work for growth planning in Dargaville. • Needs assessment for Growth Planning for existing residential and commercial areas • Investigate options for online resource consent processing and propose business case. • Notification of omnibus plan change to amend errors and anomalies. • Completion of the review of the Gambling Policy and TAB Policy. • Resolution of any appeals to Plan Change 4 – Fire Rule. • Completion of Public Places Alcohol Control Bylaw, Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw. • Investigate Trade Waste Bylaw, Stormwater Bylaw, Freedom Camping Bylaw or Policy, and Food Grading Bylaw or Policy. • Notify plan change to incorporate engineering standards into District Plan.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete the plan change required to implement and give effect to the regional policy statement (two-year timeframes). • Continue plan change/s associated with the Mangawhai Community Plan. • Notification of plan changes resulting from the Efficiency and Effectiveness Review. • Start implementing the national planning standards through a plan change.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Notify plan changes for re-zoning in Dargaville • Commence growth planning for other locations across the District based on prioritisation set in Needs Assessment.
Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete plan change/s associated with the Mangawhai Community Plan. • Continue growth planning across the District based on prioritisation set in Needs Assessment • Settling of appeals (if any) to the regional policy statement plan changes (two-year timeframe). • Continue national planning standards plan change.
Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue other plan changes (no RPS timeframe) required to give effect to the regional policy statement.

draft

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Target 2016/2017	LTP Year 2 Target 2017/2018	LTP Year 3 Target 2018/2019	LTP Years 4-10 Target 2018/2025
Long Term Plan, Annual Plan and Annual Reports will be adopted within timeframes set in the Local Government Act 2002.	Compliant			
Percentage of residents that are very satisfied or satisfied with how rates are spent on services and facilities provided by the council.	65%	70%	70%	70%
Conduct Civil Defence training exercises.	1 per year			
Ensure the views of Kaipara district are heard by making submissions on regional and national issues.	Achieved			
Key documents subject to community consultation are available on our website by the notified date of availability.	100% available on time.			
Bylaws are created and reviewed as required, with all bylaws reviewed in accordance with legislative processes and requirements.	Achieved			

Funding Impact Statement – Operating

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Operating funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rates	5,096	4,528	4,859	5,658	6,415	6,943	7,582	7,177	7,052	7,097	6,704
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants - operational	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
User fees and charges	160	139	141	144	146	149	174	177	181	185	189
Internal recoveries	5,931	6,756	7,201	7,231	6,971	7,175	7,398	7,589	7,806	8,115	8,374
Investments and other income	297	335	341	348	355	362	370	378	386	396	405
Total sources of operating funding	11,483	11,758	12,542	13,381	13,886	14,629	15,523	15,322	15,425	15,792	15,672
Application of operating funding											
Contractors costs	131	131	134	137	139	143	146	149	153	157	160
Professional services	2,009	1,792	1,907	1,864	1,903	2,031	2,078	2,036	2,086	2,231	2,191
Repairs and maintenance	304	116	118	121	123	126	129	132	135	138	142
Other operating costs	3,626	2,965	3,083	3,421	3,316	3,387	3,647	3,540	3,623	3,878	3,804
Employee benefits	4,955	5,875	5,985	6,087	6,197	6,308	6,428	6,550	6,681	6,815	6,958
Internal charges	271	453	462	475	479	489	504	509	519	531	543
Finance costs	-291	-114	-277	-523	-787	-1,137	-1,465	-1,571	-1,571	-1,642	-1,874
Total applications of operating funding	11,004	11,217	11,412	11,582	11,371	11,346	11,466	11,345	11,626	12,107	11,924
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	479	540	1,130	1,799	2,515	3,283	4,057	3,977	3,799	3,685	3,748

Funding Impact Statement – Capital

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Capital funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants - capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase(decrease) in debt	-2,500	745	333	-109	-701	-847	-2,803	-2,687	-2,471	-2,317	-2,338
Sale of assets	150	175	179	182	186	190	194	199	204	209	214
Total sources of capital funding	-2,350	920	511	73	-515	-657	-2,608	-2,488	-2,268	-2,108	-2,124
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure	396	1,315	1,295	1,321	1,349	1,737	389	398	407	417	428
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-2,266	145	346	551	651	888	1,060	1,091	1,124	1,160	1,196
Total applications of capital funding	-1,870	1,460	1,642	1,872	2,000	2,625	1,449	1,489	1,532	1,577	1,624
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	-480	-540	-1,130	-1,799	-2,515	-3,283	-4,057	-3,977	-3,799	-3,685	-3,748
Activity Funding											
Operating funding	479	540	1,130	1,799	2,515	3,283	4,057	3,977	3,799	3,685	3,748
Capital funding	-480	-540	-1,130	-1,799	-2,515	-3,283	-4,057	-3,977	-3,799	-3,685	-3,748
Activity Funding Balance	-1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Capital Expenditure Programme

		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
District Leadership		1,315,000	1,295,400	1,321,308
119 - Council Property - Other		150,000	153,000	156,060
	Renewal/rectification/seismic works for Town Hall; Municipal Office Dargaville	✓	✓	✓
157 - Information Services		1,015,000	1,020,000	1,040,400
	Datawarehouse and Management Reporting	✓	✓	
	Digital transformation	✓	✓	✓
	Digital Workplace	✓	✓	✓
	Digitisation Cloud storage		✓	
	EDRMS	✓		
	GNET		✓	
	HRIS	✓		
	IAAS and SAAS	✓	✓	✓
	Isovist E-Plan	✓		
	New equipment	✓	✓	✓
	Replacement equipment	✓	✓	✓
262 - Chief Executive		150,000	122,400	124,848
	New Car for Compliance Officer	✓		
	Replacement vehicles 4 per year	✓	✓	✓

Activity profile: Flood protection and control works

Why we do this

We protect people and property from flooding caused by severe weather events. Historically, this work was done through drainage boards. Only the Raupo Drainage District continues under a similar model. Responsibilities are mixed between the council and the NRC. We chose to continue with drainage districts in some areas in addition to Raupo and areas managed by the Northland Regional Council (NRC).

What we do

We are conscious that we need to keep climate change in mind as we maintain and develop our flood protection and control activities. Climate change means more flooding from extreme weather events and rises in sea levels, affecting not just coastal areas but also our rivers and other waterways. The results of heavy rains can put people, property, infrastructure and roads at risk. Our assets are designed for the long-term, and climate change means we'll have to consider how best to manage our needs against costs.

- Flood protection and control works covering flood control schemes, river alignment control and land drainage. We co-ordinate land drainage work in 28 drainage districts of various sizes. These include Kaihu Valley and Mangatara Drainage Districts, both of which discharge into the Kaihu River which is administered by the NRC. The largest district is the Raupo Drainage District where we provide administrative and technical support.
- We have reviewed the 2017 NRC Draft Regional Policy Statement and will assess how the draft coastal flood maps will affect Kaipara district.
- We maintain the current capacity of the land drainage network with:
 - weed spraying
 - drain clearance
 - floodgate and outlet maintenance in all districts
 - floodgate and stopbank maintenance in Raupo
 - discretionary stopbank maintenance for the remaining districts.
- Provide flood protection through various drainage system stopbanks and floodgates.
- Monitor rivers for tidal and stormwater levels during weather events and warn of potential flooding.
- Drains have the capacity so floodwater recedes within three tidal cycles, the design Average Recurrence Interval (ARI) for rural areas is 10 per cent.

- Stopbanks are 2.6m above Mean Sea Level, leaving 0.5m above extreme high tide for Raupo.
- Raupo Drainage Committee, a formal committee of this council, is in place to perform delegated functions.
- All flood protection activities outside Raupo are administered by informal community committees supported, where practical, by our Land Drainage Co-ordinator. Landowners are responsible for maintaining privately-owned stopbanks.
- The NRC is responsible for catchment management.

How this benefits the Community

- Our flood protection and control works are designed to protect people, property and infrastructure from flooding and tidal flows.
- Protecting productive land and infrastructure are critical to our economic wellbeing.
- We protect and enhance our natural assets and open spaces.

Risks and issues

- We do not know whether current levels of service meet the minimum standard.
- Climate change presents multiple risks, from rising sea levels to reflecting impacts in future levels of services.
- Objections from targeted ratepayers who feel they are not realising benefits.
- Dissatisfaction, as not all landowners contribute.
- Landowners hampering access to public drains on private land.
- Some overlap and confusion on the respective roles of our council and the Northland Regional Council for land drainage.

How we fund this service

- General rates
- Targeted rates
- Fees and charges

Significant negative effects

- A lack of drainage networks or maintenance on the existing network could result in increased flooding of farming and cropping communities in low-lying land near rivers, streams and canals.
- The frequency of significant storm events and rainfall intensities are expected to increase along with sea levels in the future.

Legislation associated with this activity

- Land Drainage Act 1908
- River Boards Act 1908
- Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941
- Local Government Act 1974
- Local Government Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 2002
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Improvement programme 2018/2028	
Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a central database and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) mapping for condition assessment information and generate a renewal programme • Replace the manual system for consents, compliance and monitoring with a central management software system • Develop hydraulic computer models for the Raupo Drainage District to better prepare this area for climate change and sea level rise. • Continue assessments of floodgates within target areas such as Raupo and Dargaville. • Assess existing stopbanks, levels and conditions to help prepare for climate change and sea level rise. • Assess existing drainage districts and identify possible reductions or amalgamations. • Assess the current drainage district boundaries and identify if these are still accurate, with adjustment as required.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue development of a central database and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) mapping for condition assessment information and generate a renewal programme • Continue assessing floodgates within target areas such as Raupo and Dargaville. • Continue assessing existing stopbanks, levels and conditions to help prepare for climate change and sea level rise. • Assess existing drainage districts and identify possible reductions or amalgamations. • Where required, hydraulic analysis of specific catchments to assess future upgrades to existing flood protection systems.
Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue assessing floodgates within target areas such as Raupo and Dargaville. • Continue assessing existing stopbanks, levels and conditions to help prepare for climate change and sea level rise. • Drainage districts identified for reduction/amalgamation to be prepared and processed for the next AMP update. • Where required, hydraulic analysis of specific catchments to assess future upgrades to existing flood protection systems. • Identified actions from hydraulic assessments to be processed into lists and associated costs prepared for next AMP update.

Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Continue assess floodgates within target areas such as Raupo and Dargaville.• Continue assessing existing stopbanks, levels and conditions to help prepare for climate change and sea level rise.• Assess existing drainage districts and identify possible reductions/amalgamations.• Where required, hydraulic analysis of specific catchments to assess future upgrades to existing flood protection systems.• Approve and start projects to prepare drainage districts for climate change and sea level rise, including raising stopbanks and other flood protection measures.
--	--

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Target 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Target 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Target 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Target 2021/2028
The number of flood events not contained by the drainage schemes	0			
Service requests for additional cleaning of drains i.e. missed by the monitoring and maintenance programmes	< 5 service requests per year			
Biannual inspection of our drainage network to ensure it can contain a 1:5-year flood.	2 inspections per year			
Targeted maintenance of the stopbank system in the Raupo Drainage District to prevent tidal flows from inundating private property during high tide and/or when the river is in flood.	Minimum yearly inspections and targeted maintenance completed.			

Funding Impact Statement - Operating

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Operating funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rates	15	48	48	82	84	86	89	91	93	96	99
Targeted rates	639	690	688	615	623	703	673	704	828	746	918
Subsidies and grants - operational	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
User fees and charges	8	8	8	8	9	9	9	9	10	10	10
Internal recoveries	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Investments and other income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of operating funding	666	751	749	710	721	803	775	809	936	857	1,032
Application of operating funding											
Contractors costs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professional services	0	55	57	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0
Repairs and maintenance	357	393	400	422	432	458	436	462	487	499	538
Other operating costs	10	10	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12
Employee benefits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges	74	94	96	93	95	100	98	102	106	109	115
Finance costs	0	0	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Total applications of operating funding	442	551	564	527	540	577	547	578	607	621	667
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	224	200	185	184	180	226	228	231	330	235	366

Funding Impact Statement - Capital

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Capital funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants - capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase(decrease) in debt	0	32	16	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-3
Sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	0	32	16	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-3
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure	402	159	133	58	53	98	101	103	202	108	238
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-178	73	68	125	125	126	126	126	126	125	125
Total applications of capital funding	224	232	201	182	179	224	227	229	327	233	363
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	-224	-200	-185	-184	-180	-226	-228	-231	-330	-236	-366
Activity Funding											
Operating funding	224	200	185	184	180	226	228	231	330	235	366
Capital funding	-224	-200	-185	-184	-180	-226	-228	-231	-330	-236	-366
Activity Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Capital Expenditure Programme

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Flood Protection and Control Works	158,500	132,860	57,503
109 - Land Drainage - District Wide	30,000	30,660	31,365
Land Drainage Improvements			✓
LD General Sunnynook		✓	
LD General Beach Road	✓		
179 - Raupo Land Drainage Scheme	128,500	102,200	26,138
Bellamy Floodgate No.48		✓	
Double Gate Floodgate No.44		✓	
McKinley Floodgate No.29	✓		
NorthAsh Floodgate No.36	✓		
Whitcombe Road Floodgate No.13			✓

Activity profile: Planning and regulatory management

Why we do this

Planning and regulatory management helps build strong, thriving communities where compliance across building, resource management and environmental health ensures safety, good processes and better health.

What we do

- Planning and regulatory management including building control, resource consent management and regulatory services.
- We assess applications for consents, licences and certificates under a variety of legislation and associated regulations within specified timeframes.
- We monitor how people comply with consents and take action on infringements.
- We must provide specific reports to various government departments including the Department of Statistics; Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment; Ministry for the Environment, Ministry for Primary Industries; the Medical Officer of Health (district health board); and the Department of Internal Affairs.

How this benefits the Community

The decisions we make about the planning and regulatory activities described below are essential to creating strong, thriving communities.

Building control

- Retain accreditation as a Building Consent Authority (BCA).
- Provide information on request to applicants who intend to build or develop a property.
- Meet the building consent application and Code Compliance Certificate timeframes.
- Provide certification that consented buildings people visit, work and live in comply with the NZ Building Code.
- Inspect and audit buildings in compliance with regulations and take enforcement action where necessary.

Resource consent management

- Provide advice on resource consent applications for subdivisions and land use.
- Meet the resource consent application processing timeframes for non-notified consents.
- Process Land Information Memoranda (LIMs) within statutory timeframes.

- Ensure compliance with resource consent conditions.
- Provide timely approval for granting section 224(c) certificates for new land titles.

Regulatory services

- Provide advice to food premises owners on safe food practices.
- Audit food premises for compliance with legislation.
- Provide a controlled licensing service for the sale and supply of alcohol.
- Investigate potential district plan breaches/regulatory complaints and take enforcement action where necessary.
- Respond in a timely manner to dog, stock, noise and parking complaints.

Risks and issues

- Building and resource consent applications are at record levels requiring more staff and spend on consultants.
- Qualified team members for the building and resource consent areas are in short supply.
- Increasing development pressure on Mangawhai is leading to greater interest in resource consents and concerns regarding consent decisions.
- Complaints regarding consent decisions leading to legal challenges.
- Not meeting building and resource consent application timeframes, particularly with the increased volumes.
- Errors when processing a building or resource consent application.
- Legislative changes leading to a shifting statutory framework including compressed processing times.

How we fund this service

- General rates
- Fees and charges
- Borrowing
- Asset sales.

Significant negative effects – Regulatory management

Errors in consenting and regulatory processes could lead to problems, e.g. leaky buildings, health risks at food outlets, environmental issues from poor subdivision and design, and illegal activities putting people, property, the environment, or cultural or historical treasures at risk.

Legislation associated with this service

- The Local Government Act 2002
- Building Act 2004
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017
- Reserves Act 1977
- The Health Act 1956
- Food Act 2014
- The Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
- The Dog Control Act 1996
- The Impounding Act 1955.
- Camping Ground Regulations 1985
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Burial and Cremation Act 1964
- General Bylaws 2008 (currently under review)
- The Food Hygiene Regulations 1974
- The Food Regulations 2015
- The Health (Registration of Premises) Act 1966
- The Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980
- The Health (Burial) Regulations 1946
- The Housing Improvement Regulations 1947

Improvement programme 2018/2028	
Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transition remaining food premises to food control plans. • Use the Food Act to establish a quality management system for the health team. • Establish a hazardous substances monitoring programme in line with new legislative requirements. • Start a register of earthquake-prone buildings. • Continue collating the wastewater bylaw database register to check compliance.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue collating the earthquake-prone buildings register. • Continue collating and addressing the wastewater bylaw database register for compliance.
Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue collating the earthquake-prone building register. • Continue collating and addressing the wastewater bylaw database register to check for compliance.
Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Investigate other online self-service systems and processing modules so we become paperless.

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Target 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Target 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Target 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Target 2021/2028
Percentage of building control customers who rate request for service responses as very satisfied or satisfied.	75%			
Percentage of Building Consent Authority (BCA) audits completed.	100%			
Percentage of building consents processed within 20 working days.	100%			
Percentage of building owners/occupiers advised of the expiry date of their Warrant of Fitness one month before the expiry date.	95%			
Percentage of illegal activity/unauthorised work complaints investigation initiated within 3 working days. <i>Measured by: Core application Overdue Service Request Report</i>	90%	92%	94%	95%
Percentage of resource consent customers who rate request for service responses as very satisfied or satisfied.	75%	76%	77%	78%
Percentage of non-notified resource consents processed within 20 working days.	100%			
Percentage of Land Information Memorandums (LIM) processed within 10 working days.	100%			
Percentage of all new granted resource consents audited each year to ensure they comply with relevant conditions.	15%	20%	25%	25%
Percentage of s224(c) certificates for new land titles processed within 10 working days.	97%	98%	99%	100%
Percentage of customers who rate requests for service responses relating to either food or alcohol premises as very satisfied or satisfied.	70%	72%	74%	76%
Percentage of food premises inspected or audited at least once per year under the Food Hygiene Regulations or Food Act.	100%			
Percentage of alcohol premises inspected at least once per year.	100%			

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Target 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Target 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Target 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Target 2021/2028
Percentage of complaints regarding unconsented works and non-compliance with the district plan and resource consent investigation initiated within 5 working days.	90%	92%	94%	95%
Percentage of priority response times set in the regulatory services contract being met for dog, stock, noise and parking complaints.	90%	92%	94%	95%

Funding Impact Statement - Operating

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Operating funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rates	1,072	1,710	1,729	1,752	1,779	1,805	1,762	1,790	1,817	1,923	1,963
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants - operational	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
User fees and charges	3,675	3,481	3,554	3,629	3,705	3,786	3,874	3,963	4,058	4,155	4,259
Internal recoveries	389	380	387	394	402	409	412	420	429	445	455
Investments and other income	5	5	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6
Total sources of operating funding	5,141	5,576	5,676	5,780	5,891	6,007	6,054	6,178	6,310	6,528	6,683
Application of operating funding											
Contractors costs	459	359	367	375	382	391	400	409	419	429	440
Professional services	578	550	561	573	585	598	552	564	578	656	673
Repairs and maintenance	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other operating costs	502	556	565	578	591	606	621	637	653	669	692
Employee benefits	2,599	2,950	3,001	3,052	3,107	3,162	3,223	3,284	3,349	3,416	3,488
Internal charges	987	1,146	1,166	1,188	1,210	1,234	1,242	1,267	1,294	1,340	1,372
Finance costs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	5,127	5,562	5,661	5,765	5,876	5,991	6,038	6,162	6,294	6,511	6,666
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	14	14	15	15	15	15	16	16	17	17	17

Funding Impact Statement - Capital

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Capital funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants - capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase(decrease) in debt	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	14	14	15	15	15	15	16	16	17	17	17
Total applications of capital funding	14	14	15	15	15	15	16	16	17	17	17
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	-14	-14	-15	-15	-15	-15	-16	-16	-17	-17	-17
Activity Funding											
Operating funding	14	14	15	15	15	15	16	16	17	17	17
Capital funding	-14	-14	-15	-15	-15	-15	-16	-16	-17	-17	-17
Activity Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Capital Expenditure Programme

There is no capital expenditure for this Activity Profile.

Activity profile: Roads and footpaths

Why we do this

Kaipara district relies heavily on the road transportation network for community wellbeing, and economic connections within and beyond our area. Safe and effective roads and footpaths are essential to delivering these benefits.

What we do

- Manage a road network of 1,574 kilometres, of which 72 per cent (1,126 kilometres) are unsealed.
- Maintain and renew:
 - sealed and unsealed roads, plus safety, resilience and capacity improvements.
 - roadside drainage, mowing, and rubbish and vegetation control.
 - 348 bridges, accommodating increased capacity (average daily traffic) and 50 tonnes maximum total weight (50MAX) high productivity motor vehicles (HPMV).
 - Emergency work from initial response to reinstatement.
 - Footpaths, including changes to shared use to facilitate cycling and mobility scooters. We also maintain footpaths adjacent to the state highway network through townships.
 - Information and regulatory signage.
 - Road marking.
 - Streetlights.
 - Street cleaning.
 - Safety barriers, guide fences, pedestrian crossings and island separations.
 - Walkways, shared pathways and cycle-ways.
- Other responsibilities include:
 - road safety promotion and education

- advocate for NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) and other central government funding to support key transport infrastructure projects in Kaipara district
- we are a member of the Northland Transportation Alliance (NTA), a shared services business unit based in Whangarei. Other members include Far North District Council (FNDC), Whangarei District Council (WDC), Northland Regional Council (NRC) and NZTA
- ensure all new works meet our engineering standards
- liaise with NZTA liaison regarding the state highway network throughout Kaipara district
- member of Northland Lifelines Group
- member of Regional Transport Committee
- member of Regional Freight Group
- member of Regional Stock Truck Effluent Dumping working party.

How this benefits the Community

Good roads and footpaths are an essential part of our infrastructure and they play a key role in lifting our wellbeing, from community connection through to our economy.

- Roads and footpaths will be safe and accessible.
- Every property will have access to the network (not necessarily supplied by the council).
- Maximum uptake of all available NZTA subsidies within the three-year planning programme, where we have the matching KDC Local Share.
- We'll maintain at least minimum standards for sealed roads (repairing pot holes and edge breaks) and unsealed roads (repairing potholes and corrugations)
- Bridges are inspected bi-annually in line with the NZTA Bridge Manual. Bridges with weight or speed restrictions are inspected annually. Work on bridges is based on the outcome of these inspections.
- The transport network is safe and passable for all heavy vehicles involved in farming, forestry or produce meeting the classification for heavyweight vehicles.
- Expected road closure number and duration where an alternative route is available will align with the NZTA customer level of service times.

Risks and issues

- A current backlog of reduced pavement depth on some unsealed roads creates less comfortable driving during winter.
- The intensity of heavy traffic loadings including dairy, aggregate and forestry harvest increases pavement deterioration on those roads used, especially low volume and access roads as these are built to a lower standard.

- Communities perceive service levels for our roads are very low, particularly the unsealed network, and regularly raise this as an issue.
- There is a lack of contractors and specialist service providers in Northland; on occasion this requires us to use those based in Auckland
- Our ability to fund our share of the subsidised and unsubsidised road improvement budget.
- A change in the level of government subsidy and/or a change in the types of subsidised functions.
- The cost of delivering physical works is highly dependent on the cost of bitumen, cartage, fuel and aggregate cost which fluctuate outside our control.

How we fund this service

- General rates
- Targeted rates
- Grants, subsidies and other funding sources
- Development contributions
- Financial contributions
- Borrowing
- Asset sales

Significant negative effects

- Low levels of resilience for most of the unsealed network restricts our ability to provide a reasonable level of service.
- High volumes of forestry harvest traffic on low volume and access roads puts a high cost on structural maintenance.
- High growth in the east coast communities is putting pressure on that network.
- Our changing population profile affects services required and connections to them, e.g. an aging population requires mobility scooter space and more public transport; others are looking for commuter cycling opportunities, recreational walking facilities.

Legislation associated with this service

- Local Government Act 2002
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- NZTA funding criteria

Improvement programme 2018/2028	
Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bridge management strategy: meet risk and prioritisation drivers by combining the north and south bridges and structures into one document and strategy. Consider an NTA joint bridge and structures inspection contract. • Risk management strategy: develop an integrated risk management process aligned with our corporate risk strategy. This will include risks for our disabled and elderly population.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New asset data acceptance standards: Review adequacy of Developers (Subdivision and Land Development) handover requirements contained within NZ Engineering Standards. • Identify a programme to enhance acceptance standards, including asset schedules and capital cost recording for each asset created.
Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Asset data for footpaths: rate the condition of all footpaths every five years to develop a robust Forward Works Programme. Include a framework to consider for disabled and elderly customers faults.
Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retaining wall asset data: develop an inventory to improve our knowledge about structural assets on our roading and footpath network.

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Target 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Target 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Target 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Target 2021/2028
Road safety There are no fatalities or serious injury crashes on the local network that are directly contributable to road condition. <i>Measured by coronial inquiry findings.</i>	0			
Road safety: The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network. <i>Measured by:</i> NZ Transport Authority (NZTA) Crash Analysis System (CAS) statistic versus the 2016/2017 number of 10.	≤10			
Condition of the sealed local road network: The average quality of ride, measured by smooth travel exposure within the following range. <i>Measured by</i> NZTA Performance Measure Reporting Tool	≥ 90			
Condition of the sealed local road network: The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced. <i>Measured by:</i> NZTA Performance Management Reporting Tool (PMRT) and/or NZTA Annual Achievement Report	>6.7%			
Maintenance of the sealed local road network: <i>Measured by</i> the actual spent to budget percentage for the surfacing renewal budget.	≥95% - ≤103%			

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Target 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Target 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Target 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Target 2021/2028
Maintenance of the unsealed local road network: The length of the unsealed local network that is graded measured using the NZTA One Road Network Classification for Secondary Collector road, Access road, Access (low volume) road. Measurement data sourced from RAMM contractor.		140 km minimum		
		1,200 km minimum		
		750 km minimum		
Execution of capital works programme: Maximum uptake, within the three year planning programme, of the approved NZTA budget for Kaipara district, provided Council can also fund the local share. <i>Measured by:</i> Monthly & annual capital works programme reporting % spent to budget.		≥ 95%		
Condition of footpaths within the local road network: Percentage of residents that are fairly/very satisfied with footpaths. <i>Measured by</i> annual Resident Survey.		73%		
Response to service requests The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which the Council responds within the specified timeframe. <i>Measured by</i> core application reporting tool.		90%		

Funding Impact Statement - Operating

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Operating funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rates	8,997	9,452	10,012	10,540	10,734	10,848	11,269	11,605	11,901	12,267	12,688
Targeted rates	390	390	390	390	390	390	390	390	390	390	390
Subsidies and grants - operational	5,845	4,541	4,856	4,968	5,057	5,178	5,306	5,443	5,588	5,735	5,911
User fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal recoveries	2,528	2,103	2,133	2,188	2,086	2,113	2,159	2,192	2,236	2,269	2,329
Investments and other income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of operating funding	17,759	16,485	17,391	18,086	18,267	18,528	19,124	19,631	20,116	20,662	21,318
Application of operating funding											
Contractors costs	7,925	5,803	6,181	6,321	6,436	6,597	6,768	6,951	7,145	7,353	7,581
Professional services	911	1,013	1,045	1,079	1,098	1,124	1,151	1,180	1,211	1,243	1,278
Repairs and maintenance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other operating costs	86	133	136	138	141	144	148	151	155	159	163
Employee benefits	1,237	1,176	1,196	1,216	1,238	1,260	1,284	1,309	1,335	1,362	1,390
Internal charges	3,755	4,136	4,272	4,383	4,448	4,564	4,684	4,805	4,941	5,072	5,237
Finance costs	55	51	46	44	42	53	65	72	84	97	111
Total applications of operating funding	13,968	12,313	12,877	13,181	13,403	13,743	14,100	14,468	14,871	15,285	15,759
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	3,792	4,173	4,514	4,904	4,864	4,785	5,024	5,162	5,245	5,377	5,559

Funding Impact Statement - Capital

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Capital funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants - capital	8,287	6,500	6,655	7,249	7,194	7,105	7,407	7,557	7,753	7,963	8,186
Development contributions	285	62	64	66	69	72	75	78	81	85	88
Financial contributions	40	40	41	42	43	44	0	0	0	0	0
Increase(decrease) in debt	-82	-70	-76	-83	196	188	155	163	178	192	210
Sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	8,529	6,532	6,683	7,274	7,501	7,408	7,637	7,798	8,013	8,239	8,484
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure	14,178	10,987	11,155	12,134	12,850	12,690	13,165	13,477	13,786	14,159	14,598
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-1,857	-282	43	44	-484	-496	-505	-516	-529	-542	-556
Total applications of capital funding	12,321	10,705	11,198	12,178	12,365	12,193	12,660	12,961	13,258	13,617	14,043
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	-3,792	-4,173	-4,514	-4,904	-4,864	-4,785	-5,024	-5,162	-5,245	-5,377	-5,559
Activity Funding											
Operating funding	3,792	4,173	4,514	4,904	4,864	4,785	5,024	5,162	5,245	5,377	5,559
Capital funding	-3,792	-4,173	-4,514	-4,904	-4,864	-4,785	-5,024	-5,162	-5,245	-5,377	-5,559
Activity Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Capital Expenditure Programme

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
The Provision of Roads and Footpaths	10,987,132	11,154,943	12,134,341
106 - Bridges and Structures	750,000	766,500	783,363
Internal professional services	✓	✓	✓
Structures component replacements 18/19	✓		
Structures component replacements 19/20		✓	
Structures component replacements 20/21			✓
120 - Road Works - Unsealed	2,500,000	2,555,000	2,611,210
Forestry related metalling 18/19	✓		
Forestry related metalling 19/20		✓	
Forestry related metalling 20/21			✓
Heavy Metalling 18/19	✓		
Heavy metalling 19/20		✓	
Heavy metalling 20/21			✓
Internal professional services	✓	✓	✓
135 - Road Works - Minor Improvements	2,986,172	2,910,187	2,985,660
Bagnal Road	✓		
Bridge replacements 18/19	✓		
Bridge replacements 19/20		✓	
Bridge replacements 20/21			✓
Estuary Drive	✓		
FC programme		✓	✓
Garbolino Road	✓		
Grove Road	✓		
Internal professional services	✓	✓	✓
Jack Boyd Drive	✓		
King Road	✓		
Minor improvements/safety/resilience 18/19	✓		
Minor improvements/safety/resilience 19/20		✓	
Minor improvements/safety/resilience 20/21			✓
Molesworth Drive	✓		
Morrison Road	✓		
New footpath 18/19	✓		
New footpath 19/20		✓	
New footpath 20/21			✓
Oneriri Road	✓		
Tara/Kaiwaka-Mangawhai Road	✓		

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
164 - Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	200,000	204,400	208,897
Emergency works (local share only) 18/19	✓		
Emergency works (local share only) 19/20		✓	
Emergency works (local share only) 20/21			✓
Internal professional fees	✓	✓	✓
250 - Road District-wide Operations	35,000	0	0
KDC client request projects	✓		
252 - Road Works - Drainage	800,000	817,600	835,587
Drainage renewals 18/19	✓		
Drainage renewals 19/20		✓	
Drainage renewals 20/21			✓
Internal professional fees	✓	✓	✓
272 - Road Works - Sealed Resurfacing	2,186,960	2,338,618	2,180,511
Internal professional services	✓	✓	✓
Roads to be determined 18/19	✓		
Roads to be determined 19/20		✓	
Roads to be determined 20/21			✓
275 - Road Works - Sealed	1,354,000	1,383,788	2,346,329
Internal professional services	✓	✓	
Rehabs 18/19	✓		
Rehabs 19/20		✓	
Rehabs 20/21			✓
281 - Traffic Services	175,000	178,850	182,785
Internal professional services	✓	✓	✓
Traffic services renewals 18/19	✓		
Traffic services renewals 19/20		✓	
Traffic services renewals 20/21			✓



Activity profile: Solid waste

Why we do this

We deliver refuse collection and disposal service that meets our statutory obligations and meets community needs. It is affordable, hygienic and environmentally sustainable, contributing to our wellbeing, and protecting and enhancing our natural assets and open spaces.

What we do

- Kerbside refuse bag collection in urban areas and at appointed collection sites in rural areas;
- Recycling collection in key urban areas;
- Provide two transfer stations for general waste and recycling disposal;
- Provide public litterbins;
- Clear illegally dumped rubbish (often referred to as 'fly tipping');
- Remove abandoned vehicles;
- Support waste minimisation initiatives; and
- Monitor, maintain and manage several closed landfills.

How this benefits the Community

- The decisions we make on managing solid waste directly affect our communities and our environment. We focus on delivering a seamless, affordable and hygienic rubbish collection service balanced against environmental goals of waste minimisation and reducing waste to landfill as described in our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017.
- Our refuse collection and disposal services include:
 - weekly kerbside recycling in key urban areas from Mangawhai to Dargaville litterbins;
 - transfer stations at Hakaru and Dargaville; and
 - recycling drop-offs at our two transfer stations.
- We manage leachate pollution from historic landfills to protect environmental quality; and
- Closed landfill activities comply with the legislation.

Risks and issues

- If the Government subsidy, in the form of the Waste Minimisation Levy, reduces, recycling would need to be funded from general or targeted rates;
- Leachate produced from refuse activity is an ongoing risk; and
- Our service response doesn't meet customer expectations.

How we fund this service

- General rates;
- Fees and charges;
- Financial contributions;
- Borrowing;
- Asset sales; and
- Lump sum contributions.

Significant negative effects

- Where solid waste activity is not done correctly it can result in odours, pests and loose refuse from uncollected rubbish;
- Leachate production at landfills is a significant negative effect which can pollute the natural environment if left unmanaged; and
- In rural areas, household rubbish is not always placed in approved collection bags (illegal dumping). Where possible, we mitigate this with bylaws and infringement notices.

Legislation associated with this activity

- Local Government Act 2002
- Waste Minimisation Act 2008
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Litter Act 1979
- Health Act 1956
- Climate Change Response Act 2002.

Improvement programme 2018/2028	
Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine community interest in additional/rural drop-off locations for recycling. • Investigate delivery of a district-wide rate-funded recycling collection in consultation with the community. • Implement preferred option for leachate disposal at Hakaru Closed Landfill.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contract 706 expires in November 2019 when we will put a new, improved contract out to tender. • Complete consent compliance requirements for Dargaville Closed Landfill.
Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Investigate options for improving/upgrading transfer stations to better enable waste diversion. • With the completion of all works related to consents, create a database for solid waste-related physical assets and their condition ratings.
Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to promote and create waste awareness, reduction, minimisation, re-use and recycling. • Ongoing investigations of recycling markets and ways to expand on materials currently recycled.

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Target 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Target 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Target 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Target 2021/2028
Percentage of residents who are very satisfied or satisfied with waste management.	75%			
Total amount of recycling (diverted from landfill) as a percentage of total waste collected.	1% more than previous year.			
Closed landfill activities meet legislative compliance. No resource consent abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders or convictions.	0			

Funding Impact Statement - Operating

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Operating funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rates	1,154	1,247	1,296	1,115	1,137	1,164	1,192	1,222	1,251	1,275	1,320
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants - operational	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
User fees and charges	79	79	81	82	84	86	89	91	93	96	98
Internal recoveries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investments and other income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of operating funding	1,233	1,326	1,376	1,198	1,221	1,250	1,281	1,313	1,345	1,370	1,419
Application of operating funding											
Contractors costs	484	539	552	401	411	421	431	442	454	466	479
Professional services	51	87	89	91	93	96	98	101	103	106	109
Repairs and maintenance	13	13	13	13	14	14	14	15	15	15	16
Other operating costs	132	138	141	139	138	141	144	148	152	155	160
Employee benefits	0	88	89	91	93	94	96	98	100	102	104
Internal charges	239	145	152	123	126	129	132	136	139	144	151
Finance costs	23	21	19	18	17	16	14	12	10	8	7
Total applications of operating funding	941	1,031	1,056	877	891	910	930	951	973	998	1,026
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	291	295	320	321	330	340	350	362	372	373	393

Funding Impact Statement - Capital

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Capital funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants - capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase(decrease) in debt	-35	-37	-39	-33	-36	-38	-41	-45	-47	-32	-27
Sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	-35	-37	-39	-33	-36	-38	-41	-45	-47	-32	-27
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure	600	800	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	731	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-344	-542	281	287	294	301	309	317	325	-390	366
Total applications of capital funding	256	258	281	287	294	301	309	317	325	341	366
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	-291	-295	-320	-321	-330	-340	-350	-362	-372	-373	-393
Activity Funding											
Operating funding	291	295	320	321	330	340	350	362	372	373	393
Capital funding	-291	-295	-320	-321	-330	-340	-350	-362	-372	-373	-393
Activity Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Capital Expenditure Programme

		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Solid Waste		800,000	0	0
227 - District Closed Landfills		800,000	0	0
	Awakino capping	✓		
	Hakaru leachate	✓		

draft

Activity profile: Stormwater drainage

Why we do this

Stormwater drainage protects our communities, infrastructure and public places from flooding by discharging stormwater and collecting contaminants to minimise adverse effects from rain, runoff and high tides. Stormwater drainage on state highways or floodwaters from rivers or land drainage is managed by NZ Transport Agency (NZTA).

What we do

- We run five community stormwater drainage schemes for Dargaville, Baylys, Te Kopuru, Kaiwaka and Mangawhai;
- They protect people, houses, private property and public areas from flooding by removing and discharging stormwater, and collecting contaminants in a way that protects our environment and public health; and
- Stormwater drainage systems in Glinks Gully, Kelly's Bay, Pahi, Whakapirau, Tinopai, Paparoa and Matakohē are mostly incorporated into our roads network.

How this benefits the Community

Our stormwater drainage activities protect public health and contribute to our social, economic and environmental wellbeing by:

- protecting people, houses, private property and public areas from flooding by removing and discharging stormwater;
- collecting contaminants in a way that protects our environment;
- complying with resource consent conditions;
- draining water from normal rainfall events;
- processing a 1:5 year rain event for rural/residential areas and a 1:10 year event for industrial areas; and
- managing stormwater in urban areas to retain usability of land.

Risks and issues

- Renewal of resource consents may require higher quality discharge to the receiving environment;
- Spring tides and storm events at the same time may create flooding in Dargaville and Ruawai and low-lying areas of Mangawhai, albeit for short periods;

- Our reliance on soakage where possible and the allowable design period of 1:5 Year Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP), does not fully mitigate nuisance ponding in certain weather conditions until groundwater can soak away; and
- Affordability around replacing the piped network for our older schemes which is nearing the end of its life expectancy and changing from pipes to a lower impact design.

How we fund this service

- General rates;
- Targeted rates;
- Development contributions;
- Financial contributions;
- Borrowing; and
- Asset sales.

Significant negative effects

- The greatest significant negative effect occurs when high levels of stormwater enter the wastewater system. This can overload the system, resulting in untreated wastewater being directly discharged into the environment. We have confirmed parts of the Dargaville and Mangawhai stormwater network require repairs to reduce stormwater infiltration into the wastewater network. Repairs to both the public stormwater system and privately-owned stormwater pipes and gully traps still need to be completed;
- Significant storm events overload the stormwater networks and may flood dwellings non-habitable buildings and low-lying portions of the road network, causing temporary disruptions; and
- The quantity of gross pollutants such as bottles, plastics, rubbish and hydrocarbons discharged into the natural receiving environment from the stormwater system.

Legislation associated with this service

- Local Government Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002

- Land Drainage Act 1908
- New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement
- Regional Water and Soil Plan for Northland
- Regional Coastal Plan for Northland.

draft

Improvement plan 2018/2028	
Year 1 2018/2019	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a central database and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) mapping for condition assessment information and generate a renewal programme • Replace the manual system for consents, compliance and monitoring with a central management software system • Continue the data cleansing project to improve our knowledge of our assets, including asset life to help with renewal planning • Develop a renewals programme based on performance and condition ratings of critical stormwater assets • Clarify ownership of assets across the district (roading versus urban), including responsibilities of townships that are not serviced • Review data management procedures including development of a system for recording maintenance and costs at asset component level in the asset register, to help develop failure curves based on actual asset condition • Ongoing collection of data on asset attributes and condition as opportunity arises and as part of structured inspection programmes • Develop an understanding of Infrastructure capacity required to support urban development in accordance with the National Policy Statement (NPS) for Urban Development Capacity • Complete and adopt an updated Stormwater Catchment Management Plan (SWCMP) for Mangawhai • Survey all the coastal outfalls in the five urban townships • Review the adequacy of developers handover requirements contained within Engineering Standards 2011 and identify an improvement programme – include for asset schedules and capital cost recording for each asset created
Year 2 2019/2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue with development of capability, asset information capture and Asset Management Information System (AMIS) population of first 3 items above from 2018/19 • Complete and adopt an updated Stormwater Catchment Management Plan for Kaiwaka and Maungaturoto • Develop a template for operations and maintenance manual for ponds with key information required for developers • Development of Soakage Design Manual including engineering design standards and SMP references • Review and assessment of levels of deferred maintenance
Year 3 2020/2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue with development of capability, asset information capture and AMIS population of items in CORE for 2018/19 • Complete and adopt the Stormwater Management Plan for the remaining serviced stormwater districts

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a hydraulic computer model for the Dargaville Stormwater Catchment Management Plan (SWCMP), predicting flows to confirm network capacity and manage growth • Review steel pipes installed in Dargaville and their condition as part of the condition assessment and asset data cleansing projects • Review of Levels of Service for incorporation into 2021 Asset Management Plan (AMP)
Years 4-10 2021/2028	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue with development of capability, asset information capture and AMIS population of first 3 items above in 2018/19 • Review completed and adopted storm water plans and ensure they are up-to-date, revise where required • Continue to review and assess assets and the asset data, clean and inspect stormwater assets to keep up with maintenance and retain efficiency within the assets • Continue to review data management procedures and systems to ensure that maintenance is recorded and costs are accurately recorded • Update records of assets and review asset renewal and growth strategies to prepare for future AMPs and LTP updates • Continue to improve asset condition, data and management to provide the most efficient and effective maintenance and renewal strategies for Kaipara district and the ratepayers

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Measure 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Measure 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Measure 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Measure 2021/2028
System adequacy For each flooding event, using a 1:5 year for Urban (Average Recurrence Interval 20%) and 1:10 year for Rural (ARI 10%), the number of habitable floors affected. (Expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the District's stormwater system.)	3	10	10	10
Response time The median response time in a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	2 hours for urgent events	2 hours for urgent events	2 hours for urgent events	2 hours for urgent events
Customer satisfaction The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per year. Expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system.	18	18	18	18
Discharge compliance Abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders, convictions.	0	0	0	0

Funding Impact Statement - Operating

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Operating funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rates	207	223	284	284	237	244	236	240	248	264	275
Targeted rates	1,368	1,390	1,601	1,578	1,474	1,523	1,585	1,687	1,744	1,874	1,957
Subsidies and grants - operational	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
User fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal recoveries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investments and other income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of operating funding	1,575	1,612	1,885	1,861	1,711	1,767	1,821	1,927	1,992	2,138	2,232
Application of operating funding											
Contractors costs	33	33	34	34	35	36	37	37	38	39	40
Professional services	200	284	429	336	147	152	139	146	123	155	161
Repairs and maintenance	250	286	296	306	316	321	332	344	357	370	385
Other operating costs	24	8	8	9	9	9	9	9	10	10	10
Employee benefits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges	225	288	327	305	266	275	287	301	306	329	345
Finance costs	189	173	154	149	145	166	194	216	243	273	307
Total applications of operating funding	923	1,072	1,249	1,138	917	959	998	1,054	1,078	1,176	1,249
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	652	540	636	724	794	808	823	873	914	962	983

Funding Impact Statement - Capital

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Capital funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants - capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development contributions	14	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase(decrease) in debt	-314	-303	-207	-220	278	385	442	359	393	426	492
Sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	-300	-296	-200	-213	285	392	449	366	400	433	498
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure	410	70	205	210	1,095	1,209	1,296	1,272	1,364	1,462	1,566
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-57	173	231	301	-16	-10	-24	-33	-50	-67	-85
Total applications of capital funding	352	243	436	511	1,079	1,200	1,272	1,239	1,315	1,395	1,481
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	-652	-540	-636	-724	-794	-808	-823	-873	-914	-962	-983
Activity Funding											
Operating funding	652	540	636	724	794	808	823	873	914	962	983
Capital funding	-652	-540	-636	-724	-794	-808	-823	-873	-914	-962	-983
Activity Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Capital Expenditure Programme

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Stormwater Drainage	70,000	205,000	209,715
101 - Dargaville Stormwater Scheme	50,000	51,250	52,429
Dargaville stormwater	✓	✓	✓
131 - Baylys Stormwater Scheme	20,000	153,750	157,286
Chases Gorge		✓	✓
Chases Gorge investigation	✓		

draft

Activity Profile: Wastewater

Why we do this

For the protection of public and environmental health, through treatment of wastewater in selected areas.

What we do

- Collects, treats and disposes of wastewater through sustainable, cost-effective and environmentally friendly methods.
- Owns and operates wastewater schemes for: Glinks Gully, Te Kopuru, Dargaville, Maungaturoto, Kaiwaka and Mangawhai.
- Undertakes asset management, planning, operation and maintenance of the wastewater schemes, capital and refurbishment programmes and consent monitoring and compliance, along with responsibility of professional and physical works undertaken on the network.

How this benefits the Community

- We provide and maintain infrastructure that supports the economy of the area. We will ensure that people who are able to will be connected to Council schemes.
- We are intent on lifting Kaipara district's well-being by providing infrastructure where people live close together, which protects the health of both the community and the environment.
- We will protect and enhance our natural assets and open spaces by ensuring we meet our compliance with the discharge consents.

Risks and issues

- Failure of a scheme due to the age of the assets, and the inaccessibility for inspections (pipes are underground so are difficult to locate and inspect adequately.)
- Affordability, the cost to repair and provide service with aging pipes coupled with relatively small communities served by a scheme can push the expenses (and rates) out of reach for communities.
- If the trend toward higher environmental standards for discharge consents (treated wastewater released into harbours or rivers) continues, it may become unreasonable to expect communities to front the costs of upgrading equipment or services to meet the standards.
- The Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme (MCWWS) will reach capacity by 2030 if the 'minimum approach upgrade' is taken
- The exact capacity of the 5 other wastewater schemes is unknown until specific capacity analyses (modelling) are undertaken.

How the service is funded

- Targeted rates;
- Development Contributions;
- User Fees and Charges;
- Borrowing;
- Asset sales; and
- General Rate.

Note: Details of, and the rationale for, the above funding method is contained in Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.

Significant Negative Effects

- In case of failure or significant breakage, there could be contamination of public waterways which may have large environmental or personal health issues.
- As a number of community populations stay static, the rising cost of ongoing maintenance or pipe renewal may become economically unrealistic.
- Failure of a wastewater treatment plant in meeting the resource consent may result in Northland Regional Council issuing an infringement notice.

Legislation, Policies and Bylaws associated with this service (included but not limited too)

- Local Government Act 1974;
- Local Government Act 2002;
- Resource Management Act 1991;
- Health Act 1956;
- Building Act 2004;
- Regional Policy Statement;
- Regional Water and Soil Plan;
- Regional Coastal Plan;
- New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement;

- National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management;
- Wastewater Drainage Policy and Wastewater Drainage Bylaw 2016; and
- Trade Waste Bylaw 2009.

draft

Improvement Programme 2018/2028	
Year 1 Planned improvement / change 2018/2019	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a central database and geospatial framework for condition assessment information and generate renewal programme from the system; • Provide a central management software system for consents, compliance and monitoring to replace the manual system; • Continue the data cleansing project to improve our knowledge of our assets (including asset lives to aid renewal planning); • Wastewater Modelling (Dargaville, Maungaturoto) – Scoping exercise to determine needs and level of detail required for development of hydraulic model; • Continue the MCWWS Resource Consent variation application; • Extend the MCWWS irrigation system; • Upgrade the MCWWS existing reticulation and pump stations; and • Upgrade the MCWWS treatment plant.
Year 2 Planned improvement / change 2019/2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue development of a central database and geospatial framework for condition assessment information and generate renewal programme from the system; • Complete the data cleansing project to reduce the number of unknown asset attributes (including asset lives to aid renewal planning); • Wastewater Modelling (Kaiwaka) – Scoping exercise to determine needs and level of detail required for development of hydraulic model; • Wastewater Modelling (Dargaville, Maungaturoto and Kaiwaka) – Develop, test and implement hydraulic model to identify capacity issues, optimisation of pumping stations, manage growth; • Commence the de-sludging of the Dargaville Wastewater Oxidation pond • Complete the upgrade of the MCWS existing reticulation system and pump stations; and • Complete the upgrade of the MCWS treatment plant.

Year 3 Planned improvement / change 2020/2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Complete the central database and geospatial framework for condition assessment information and generate renewal programme from the system;• Wastewater Modelling (Kaiwaka) – Development of hydraulic model to identify capacity issues, optimisation of pumping stations, manage growth;• Complete the de-sludging of the Dargaville Wastewater Oxidation pond;• Commence the extension of the MCWWS reticulation system (ME3).
Years 4-10 Planned improvement / change 2021/2028	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Review and refine Wastewater Models (Dargaville, Maungaturoto and Kaiwaka); and• Continue the extension of the MCWWS reticulation system.

Measuring Performance				
What Council measures	LTP Year 1 Measure 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Measure 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Measure 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Measure 2021/2028
The number of dry weather sewage overflows from Council's <i>sewerage systems</i> , expressed per 1,000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system. The resource consent provides for severe weather events and power failure exceptions.	≤1	≤1	≤1	≤1
Where Council attends to sewage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, the following median response times apply: Attendance time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. (Department of Internal Affairs measure)	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours
Where Council attends to sewage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, the following median response times apply: Resolution time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	≤48 hours	≤48 hours	≤48 hours	≤48 hours
The total number of complaints received by Council about sewage odour. Expressed per 1,000 sewerage connections	≤10	≤10	≤10	≤10
The total number of complaints received by Council about sewerage system faults e.g. blockages, breaks. Expressed per 1,000 sewerage connections (Department of Internal Affairs measure)	≤27	≤27	≤27	≤27
The number of: abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions received by Council in relation to its resource consents for discharge from its sewerage systems.	0	0	0	0

Funding Impact Statement - Operating

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Operating funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rates	2,050	1,793	1,832	1,892	1,939	1,263	1,297	1,334	1,427	1,538	1,621
Targeted rates	5,462	5,735	6,363	6,221	6,256	6,091	6,607	8,823	7,474	7,669	7,942
Subsidies and grants - operational	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
User fees and charges	9	9	10	10	10	10	11	11	11	12	12
Internal recoveries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investments and other income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of operating funding	7,522	7,537	8,205	8,124	8,205	7,364	7,915	10,169	8,912	9,218	9,575
Application of operating funding											
Contractors costs	1,154	1,158	788	649	666	684	760	782	805	893	922
Professional services	246	386	391	293	115	118	156	125	147	152	157
Repairs and maintenance	580	662	1,708	1,751	813	835	858	889	915	1,070	1,110
Other operating costs	258	244	251	258	265	273	281	290	300	312	323
Employee benefits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges	961	1,189	1,421	1,392	1,084	1,131	1,208	1,245	1,295	1,412	1,477
Finance costs	2,860	2,912	2,978	3,135	3,219	3,368	3,408	3,398	3,646	3,898	4,053
Total applications of operating funding	6,058	6,550	7,537	7,478	6,162	6,410	6,671	6,728	7,109	7,736	8,041
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	1,463	988	668	645	2,043	954	1,243	3,440	1,803	1,482	1,534

Funding Impact Statement - Capital

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Capital funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants - capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development contributions	350	1,519	1,523	1,562	1,548	1,545	1,545	1,485	1,485	1,474	1,388
Financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase(decrease) in debt	-719	305	-1,167	-1,191	-1,320	-85	-138	-2,193	-567	-236	-244
Sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	-370	1,824	356	371	228	1,459	1,407	-708	918	1,238	1,144
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure	1,134	3,704	3,017	2,609	2,859	3,320	3,575	1,580	4,112	4,527	3,980
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-41	-891	-1,994	-1,593	-588	-906	-924	1,153	-1,391	-1,807	-1,303
Total applications of capital funding	1,093	2,812	1,024	1,016	2,271	2,414	2,650	2,733	2,721	2,720	2,678
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	-1,463	-988	-668	-645	-2,043	-954	-1,243	-3,440	-1,803	-1,482	-1,534
Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Capital Expenditure Programme

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage	3,703,500	3,017,088	2,608,781
165 - Te Kopuru Wastewater Scheme	2,500	12,813	34,112
Reticulation			✓
Environmental Compliance	✓	✓	✓
Treatment			
Treatment Plant Modifications		✓	✓
202 - Dargaville Wastewater Scheme	1,241,000	867,150	685,389
Pump Station 1 & 2 upgrade	✓	✓	✓
PS1/PS2 Rising main from Pump Station 2 to Pump station 1	✓		
Pipe Renewal from Condition assessment	✓	✓	✓
Pump Stations and rising mains	✓	✓	✓
Safety Grills Pump Stations		✓	✓
Environmental Compliance	✓	✓	✓
Treatment		✓	
207 - Mangawhai Wastewater Scheme	2,235,000	1,932,125	1,821,056
Extend Irrigation System	✓		
Upgrade Existing Reticulation	✓	✓	
Extend Reticulation (8 years)			✓
Upgrade WWTP	✓	✓	
Additional Capacity for Growth- Council Contribution	✓	✓	✓
Renewals	✓	✓	✓
219 - Kaiwaka Wastewater Scheme	152,500	166,563	13,120
Pipe Renewals from Condition assessment	✓	✓	
Treatment			
Pump Stations SCADA Upgrade		✓	✓
Pond Curtain			
Environmental Compliance	✓	✓	✓
Membrane Filtration WWTP, Pump station and rising Upgrade			
Pump Station Upgrade, Rising main, Holding Pond			
232 - Maungaturoto Wastewater Scheme	72,500	38,438	44,608
Reticulation		✓	
Pump Stations and Rising Mains			✓
Treatment	✓		
Pump Station Storage			
Environmental Compliance	✓	✓	✓
Safety Grills On Pump Stations		✓	
253 - Glinks Gully Wastewater Scheme	0	0	10,496
Pump stations and rising Mains			✓

Activity Profile: Water supply

Why we do this

A constant, adequate, sustainable and high-quality water supply to Kaipara district's reticulated areas is essential for communities and local economic development. Public water supplies ensure communities receive water at the cost of production. Our water supply activities also protect and enhance our natural assets and open spaces.

What we do

- Operate four community water supply schemes for Dargaville (including Baylys), Glinks Gully, Ruawai and Maungaturoto giving them a sustainable drinking water supply. There is also a small scheme in Mangawhai, mostly supplying the Mangawhai Heads Holiday Park and the Woods Street commercial precinct.
- We own and maintain the whole water supply network for the five schemes.
- Activities include collecting raw water:
 - We treat raw water to produce quality and quantities of drinking water to drinking water standards (potable).
 - Distribute treated water to the point of supply to customers to meet specific flow, pressure and quality standards. This includes water for emergency fire-fighting services for Dargaville's urban area.
- We also operate:
 - customer services
 - water billing
 - asset management
 - planning
 - treatment plant operations and maintenance
 - network operations and maintenance
 - capital and refurbishment programme
 - consent monitoring and compliance.

How this benefits the Community

Water supply is crucial to our economic and social wellbeing. While water supply in Kaipara district is discretionary and defined by historic circumstances specific to different communities, we also support industries such as Silverfern Farms in Dargaville and Fonterra in Maungaturoto. Except for current systems supplying urban communities, households should expect to provide their own water supply through harvesting of water.

- We will continue providing water as is currently supplied within Kaipara district.
- We will provide water to Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2008) (NZDWS) except for raw water connections where we'll provide non-potable raw water as an extraordinary supply.
- We won't extend our reticulation areas to include new residential areas.
- Where there are proposals for new commercial and industrial areas, we'll consider supporting that economic development through the water supply as part of a re-zoning proposal, on a cost-recovery basis.
- We will comply with resource consents in respect of water takes, ensuring they don't adversely affect the environment.

Risks and issues

- Supplying raw water to customers for pastoral uses is a risk as it doesn't comply with the NZDWS, and if incorrectly used as drinking water without appropriate treatment, it may result in public health issues.
- Dargaville water supply has drought risks and the security of supply for Dargaville is challenging during dry years.
- The renewals programme is still based on affordability and condition assessments. Our water supply assets are generally in good shape, except pipes for the older schemes which are nearing the end of their effective lives and need renewal. Renewal costs will be high and must be done in a planned and affordable manner. Some small communities serviced by old schemes and the small Mangawhai scheme may find the renewals required unaffordable.
- Asset knowledge (mainly pipes) is mixed and we risk unforeseen asset failure.

How we fund this service

- Targeted rates
- Fees and charges
- Development contributions
- Financial contributions

- Borrowing
- Asset sales
- Lump sum contributions

Significant negative effects

- A potential negative effect is the supply of non-compliant drinking water to the community. Non-compliance can occur at the water treatment plant or within the water network. We have stringent monitoring and testing regimes to control and supply the community with compliant drinking water.
- Water treatment system failure could affect dialysis patients or flood properties. Our contractors have a list of dialysis patients and notify them immediately of any outages, supplying water if needed. Breaks in the lines are unpredictable and difficult to detect in wet weather. However, any rapid reservoir depletion is a trigger for network investigation. Our Water Asset Management Plan describes our water assets and the practices used to manage them which helps to reduce possible negative effects and risks.
- We mitigate potential negative effects through a mix of asset management planning activities, including:
 - asset development work
 - monitoring and testing
 - demand management initiatives
 - public education, including water conservation programmes.

Legislation associated with this service

- Local Government Act 2002
- The Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2007
- Drinking-water Standards for New Zealand 2000 and 2005
- Resource Management Act 1991

Improvement programme 2018/2028

Year 1 – 2018/2019 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a central database and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) mapping for condition assessment information and generate a renewal programme • Replace the manual system for consents, compliance and monitoring with a central management software system • Continue the data cleansing project to improve our knowledge of our assets, including asset life to help with renewal planning • An ecological study of the Kaihu River to assess the possibility of varying the water take consent. • Water loss management by ensuring the contractor adheres to reactive timeframes for leak requests, and is proactive in leak detection and effective meter reading. • Review and update water safety plans for all five water supply schemes using the latest requirements from Northland District Health Board (NDHB). • Continue with condition assessments of water supply assets in alignment with wastewater and stormwater services, and feed into the renewals programme. • Develop hydraulic computer models for Dargaville, Maungaturoto and Ruawai reticulation networks, predicting pressures and flows to confirm network capacity and manage growth • Review data management procedures and include development of a system for recording maintenance and costs at asset component level in our asset register.
Year 2 – 2019/2020 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue developing a central database and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) mapping for condition assessment information and generate a renewal programme • Continue developing a central database and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) mapping for condition assessment information and generate a renewal programme • Review and update the water safety plans for all five water supply schemes using the latest requirements from NDHB. • Continue with the condition assessments of water supply assets in alignment with wastewater and stormwater services, and feed into the renewals programme.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue developing hydraulic computer models for Dargaville, Maungaturoto and Ruawai reticulation networks, predicting pressures and flows to confirm network capacity and manage growth Review data management procedures and include development of system for recording maintenance and costs at asset component level in the asset register Water loss management by ensuring the contractor adheres to reactive timeframes for leak requests, and is proactive in leak detection and effective meter reading.
Year 3 – 2020/2021 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue developing a central database and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) mapping for condition assessment information and generate a renewal programme Continue developing a central database and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) mapping for condition assessment information and generate a renewal programme Review and update the water safety plans for all five water supply schemes using the latest requirements from NDHB. Continue with condition assessments of water supply assets in alignment with wastewater and stormwater services, and feed into the renewals programme; Continue developing hydraulic computer models for Dargaville, Maungaturoto and Ruawai reticulation networks, predicting pressures and flows to confirm network capacity and manage growth Water loss management by ensuring the contractor adheres to reactive timeframes for leak requests, and is proactive in leak detection and effective meter reading.
Years 4-10 – 2021/2028 Planned improvement / change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and update the water safety plans for all five water supply schemes using the latest requirements from NDHB. Continue with condition assessments of water supply assets in alignment with wastewater and stormwater services, and feed into the renewals programme. Water loss management by ensuring the contractor adheres to reactive timeframes for leak requests, and is proactive in leak detection and effective meter reading.

Measuring performance				
What we measure	LTP Year 1 Target 2018/2019	LTP Year 2 Target 2019/2020	LTP Year 3 Target 2020/2021	LTP Years 4-10 Target 2021/2028
Compliance with Part 5 of the drinking-water standards (protozoa compliance criteria) for the five drinking water schemes.	Dargaville, Maungaturoto, Ruawai, Glinks Gully and Mangawhai			
The percentage of real water loss from our networked reticulation system (average for total network of all schemes). Real water loss is calculated by subtracting the meter readings and 'other components' from the total water supplied to the networked reticulation system.	≤30%	≤29%	≤28%	≤27%
Median response time for attendance for urgent call-outs; from the time the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours	≤2 hours
Median response time for resolution of urgent call-outs; from the time the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	≤48 hours	≤48 hours	≤48 hours	≤48 hours
Median response time for attendance for non-urgent call-outs; from the time the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	≤3 hours	≤3 hours	≤3 hours	≤3 hours
Median response time for resolution of non-urgent call-outs; from the time the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	≤3 days	≤3 days	≤3 days	≤3 days
Total number of complaints about drinking water quality, e.g. clarity, odour, taste, pressure or flow and continuity of supply. Expressed per 1,000 water connections.	≤40	≤39	≤38	≤37
Water take consents: 100% compliance with Northland Regional Council water take consents The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within Kaipara district. Average calculated by the billed metered consumption (m3) x 1000 divided by the no of connections x 365 x 2.5 (occupancy rate).	Dargaville – 275 Maungaturoto – 340 Ruawai – 130 Glinks Gully – 52 Mangawhai – 230			

Funding Impact Statement – Operating

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Operating funding											
Sources of operating funding											
General rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted rates	3,239	3,157	3,315	3,403	3,493	3,760	4,005	4,093	4,208	4,325	4,407
Subsidies and grants - operational	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
User fees and charges	15	491	504	515	528	540	554	568	583	599	616
Internal recoveries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investments and other income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of operating funding	3,255	3,648	3,819	3,919	4,021	4,301	4,559	4,661	4,791	4,924	5,023
Application of operating funding											
Contractors costs	227	237	243	249	255	261	268	276	283	291	300
Professional services	180	256	245	233	150	154	158	162	167	172	177
Repairs and maintenance	556	647	665	681	698	716	735	756	778	801	827
Other operating costs	163	167	173	177	180	184	189	193	198	203	208
Employee benefits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges	600	749	764	777	772	805	835	857	880	905	932
Finance costs	278	261	274	295	320	389	457	430	415	396	377
Total applications of operating funding	2,004	2,317	2,365	2,412	2,376	2,510	2,642	2,674	2,721	2,768	2,821
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	1,251	1,331	1,454	1,507	1,645	1,791	1,917	1,988	2,070	2,156	2,201

Funding Impact Statement - Capital

For the year ended:	Annual Plan	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
30 June	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026	2026-2027	2027-2028
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Capital funding											
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants - capital	0	214	251	0	489	0	868	0	1,080	0	614
Development contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase(decrease) in debt	-77	386	224	221	1,070	1,033	-542	-577	-622	-669	-672
Sale of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	-77	600	475	221	1,559	1,033	326	-577	457	-669	-58
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure	1,175	1,878	1,838	1,485	2,932	2,288	3,421	2,808	3,817	2,348	3,567
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-1	53	91	243	271	536	-1,178	-1,397	-1,290	-861	-1,423
Total applications of capital funding	1,174	1,931	1,929	1,728	3,203	2,823	2,242	1,411	2,527	1,487	2,143
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	-1,251	-1,331	-1,454	-1,507	-1,645	-1,791	-1,917	-1,988	-2,070	-2,156	-2,201
Activity Funding											
Operating funding	1,251	1,331	1,454	1,507	1,645	1,791	1,917	1,988	2,070	2,156	2,201
Capital funding	-1,251	-1,331	-1,454	-1,507	-1,645	-1,791	-1,917	-1,988	-2,070	-2,156	-2,201
Activity Funding Balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Capital Expenditure Programme

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Water Supply	1,878,000	1,837,752	1,484,568
127 - Dargaville Water Supply	1,414,500	1,123,872	1,341,610
Baylys trunk main stage 3: replace 1.5km 100mm id from Duck Creek to Colville Road	✓		
Beach road 480m watermain renewal stage 2 - upgrade to 150mm id including connecting to Baylys trunk main	✓		
Compliance with Drinking Water Standards	✓	✓	✓
Dargaville raw watermain river crossing stage 1 of 2		✓	
Dargaville raw watermain river crossings stage 2			✓
Lorne Street: replace 335m of 100mm ID water main; 215m of 50mm ID rider main loop			✓
Main under Dargaville High School : re-route and replace 850m of 250mm ID pipe	✓		
Montgomery Avenue: replace rider main with 360m of 50mm ID	✓		
Normanby Street between Hokianga intersection and Gladstone intersection 550m watermain renewal - upgrade to 150mm ID		✓	
Pirika Street: replace 515m of 100mm ID water main; 300m of 50mm ID rider main loop			✓
Racecourse State Highway 14 watermain : replace 2km 100mm ID from Awakino River bridge to racecourse gate		✓	
Victoria Street: replace 150m of 100mm ID pipe from Kapia Street to Hokianga Road and tap into the 150mm from across Hokianga Road		✓	
Water take consent compliance	✓	✓	✓
Water treatment plant		✓	✓
154 - Maungaturoto Water Supply	309,000	361,825	3,146
NZDWS compliance	✓	✓	✓
Raw watermain renewal: replace 200mm ID pipe plus 1965(install) reticulation renewals	✓		
Water take consent	✓	✓	✓
158 - Mangawhai Water Supply	1,500	1,538	12,059
Reticulation			✓
Take consent compliance	✓	✓	✓
161 - Ruawai Water Supply	151,500	348,981	126,181
NZDWS compliance	✓	✓	✓
Replace balance (Stage 4) of 2.3km reticulation of 100 to 150mm ID to meet fire flow	✓		
Water treatment plant and reservoir		✓	✓
239 - Glinks Gully Water Supply	1,500	1,538	1,573
Water take consent compliance	✓	✓	✓

Policy on Financial Contributions

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to have a policy outlining how it intends to fund additional or new infrastructure which is required by growth.

Financial contributions under the Resource Management Act 1991, mainly consider the marginal impact of developments based primarily on environment effects assessments. Development Contributions are Council's primary source of funding growth. However, from time to time Financial Contributions may be sought instead.

Development Contributions under the Local Government Act 2002 consider the wider impacts of multiple developments on the infrastructure of the district (cumulative effect). Development Contributions under the Local Government Act 2002 are in addition to, and separate from financial contributions. The Development Contributions and financial contributions cannot be taken for the same purpose (refer to s.200 of the Local Government Act 2002). Council's policy on Development Contributions will be included in the Long Term Plan.

Financial Contributions

The Resource Management Act 1991 was amended in April 2017 requiring the removal of financial contribution within five years by 2022. The budgets in this LTP reflect this. In the next LTP review in 2020/21 it is intended for the Development Contributions Policy to be reviewed, and activities currently funded by financial contributions to be funded through development contributions.

Council's Policy on Financial Contributions is set out in its District Plan which was prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991.

Summary of Financial Contributions

Chapter 22 of the Plan sets out the financial contribution provisions. Section 22.1.1 states that Council has developed a policy on Development and Financial Contributions in Council's Long Term Plan which gives effect to the Local Government Act 2002. Development Contributions under the Local Government Act 2002 are in addition to, and separate from Financial Contributions.

Council considers that Financial Contributions will generally only be imposed in areas of the District where the Development Contributions Policy does not apply or where the Development Contributions Policy does not address the type of adverse effects generated by the development or activity.

Financial Contributions will not be required to mitigate effects of subdivision and development on those arterial and collector roads that are already covered by Council's Development Contributions Policy.

Financial contributions may be required for:

- a) the protection and/or enhancement of significant heritage or natural features
- b) the protection or enhancement of riparian areas
- c) the establishment and/or upgrading the transport network (including roads)
- d) the establishment and/or upgrading of reserves and public open space areas
- e) the installation and/or upgrading of any network utility including sewerage, stormwater disposal and water supply.

District Plan

Plan chapter	Reference	Purpose
22	22.10.2	Significant Heritage or Ecological Features
	22.10.3	Renewable Energy Activities
	22.10.4	Enhancement or Riparian Protection (Land use activities)
	22.10.5	Transport Networks (including roads)
	22.10.6	Reserves
	22.10.7	Network Utilities

In addition to the capital expenditure identified in the Development Contributions Policy, Council expects to incur the following levels of capital expenditure over the ten year period covered by this Long Term Plan:

Activity Group	Total Capital Expenditure (\$000)	Financial Contributions (\$000)	Rates (\$000)
Community Activities	\$6,786 To be updated.	\$5,626 To be updated.	\$1,160 To be updated.

Included within the Community Activities Group is \$5.626 million forecast to be received for reserve contributions. These contributions are budgeted to be spent on reserve development and occasional acquisitions

Development Contributions

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this Policy is to provide predictability and certainty about the funding required and development contributions payable to meet the increased demand for community facilities resulting from growth and new development in the Kaipara District by enabling the Council to recover from persons undertaking development a fair, equitable, and proportionate share of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth over the long term.

1.2 Statutory Context

1.2.1 The Council has resolved to use a combined policy on Development and Financial Contributions to fund its long term growth related capital expenditure but intends to remove financial contribution provisions from its District Plan by no later than 18 April 2022 as required by Schedule 4 of the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 and in doing so:

- a) will amend this Policy to remove all references to financial contributions; and
- b) may consider funding through development contributions, capital expenditure previously intended to be funded by financial contributions.

1.2.2 This policy is the policy on Development Contributions and is prepared under section 102 and 108 of the Local Government Act 2002 (“the Act”).

1.2.3 The policy is adopted as one of the source documents that will form part of the Kaipara District’s final 2018/2028 Long Term Plan referred to in this Policy as the “*Long Term Plan*”.

1.2.4 Council, in addition to determining matters of content in this Policy, has determined:

- c) that the decision to adopt the Development Contributions Policy is a significant decision;
- d) that it believes it has met the decision-making and consultation requirements of the Act to the extent required.

1.2.5 The operative financial contribution provisions are in Chapter 22 of the Kaipara District Plan.

1.3 Effect of the Policy

1.3.1 The effect of this Policy is to require the payment of Development Contributions where:

- a) “*development*” as defined by the Act, occurs; and
- b) the effect of that development, either alone or in combination with other developments, is to require new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity including additional asset capacity already provided and as a consequence Council incurs capital expenditure to provide appropriately for reserves, network infrastructure or *community infrastructure*; and
- c) that capital expenditure will not be otherwise funded or provided for; and
- d) the policy provides for the payment of Development Contribution for that type of development

The Council will not require the payment of a Development Contribution for any capital expenditure relating to reserves or community infrastructure.

1.4 Approach to Growth and Development

- 1.4.1 The approach of Council to growth and associated new development is one that welcomes and encourages growth but seeks to apply Development Contributions selectively to particular activities or areas, meeting any funding shortfalls in other activity areas from other sources of funding.
- 1.4.2 In spite of a relatively small population increase of 1,506 in the Kaipara District between 2001 and 2013, residential and business growth is continuing slowly. This was evidenced by growth in the number of dwellings, which rose by almost 3,000 in the same period and steady annual growth in Rating Units.
- 1.4.3 This growth must be accompanied by the timely provision of community facilities, the funding of which should not be a burden on the existing community as a whole. In some cases, Council has already incurred capital expenditure for growth and needs to recover this.
- 1.4.4 Council will use this Policy to fund that part of total capital expenditure associated with growth and development.

Terms used in this Policy shown in *italics* are defined in **Appendix 3** of this Policy.

2 Development Contributions Policy

Council has considered all matters it is required to consider under the Act when making a Development Contributions Policy. The policies resulting from these considerations are set out in this section. The way in which the Policy will be applied in practice is set out in **section 3.0**.

2.1 Requirement to Pay Development Contributions

- 2.1.1 A Development Contribution will be payable when development is carried out, the effect of which is to require new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity and as a consequence Council incurs capital expenditure to provide appropriately for those assets and that capital expenditure is not otherwise funded or provided for.

- 2.1.2 Council through its Revenue and Financing Policy has determined that Development Contributions are an appropriate source of funding for the activities listed in **section 2.1.3** and **section 2.1.5** below.
- 2.1.3 In terms of this Policy, Development Contributions will be sought to meet the growth related component of capital expenditure in selected areas on the following activities:
- a) Roding
 - b) Wastewater Treatment
 - c) Water Supply
 - d) Stormwater Management.
- 2.1.4 A number of other Council activities show little or no proposed capital spending for growth. If the Council does not propose to incur capital spending for growth on those activities in its Long Term Plan, then it is unable to include requirements for these in its Development Contributions Policy.
- 2.1.5 Activities for which Development Contribution will not be required are:
- a) Reserves; and
 - b) Community infrastructure .
- 2.1.6 However, developers may still be required to provide works under the Kaipara District Plan and pay financial contributions until these are removed from the District Plan for any Council activities including those in **section 2.1.5** as conditions of resource consent in order to meet the costs of mitigating the effects of their developments.
- 2.1.7 In keeping with the principle in section 197AB(d) of the Act, development contributions will be used:
- (a) for or towards the purpose of the activity or the group of activities for which the contributions were required; and
 - (b) for the benefit of the district or the part of the district that is identified in this Policy in which the development contributions were required.
- 2.2 Limitations on Contributions**
- 2.2.1 While Council is able to seek both Development Contributions for infrastructure under the Local Government Act 2002 and financial contributions under the Resource Management Act 1991, section 200 of the Local Government Act 2002 prevents Council from requiring a Development Contribution where it has imposed a contribution requirement on the same development under the Resource Management Act 1991 or where developers or other parties fund the same infrastructure for the same purpose.

2.2.2 Although under the Kaipara District Plan, Council may, until no later than 18 April 2022, impose a financial contribution as a condition of resource consent, it shall ensure that no condition of resource consent is imposed that would require work to be done or funded that is identified in the Long Term Plan and funded in whole or in part by Development Contributions.

2.2.3 Nothing in this Policy, including the amounts of Development Contribution payable in **Table 1**, will diminish from any other legal requirement to make a payment for community facilities other than a Development Contribution, including connection fees or any other fee required to be paid pursuant to any other policy or bylaw or by agreement with Council.

2.3 Limitations on Costs Eligible For Inclusion in Development Contributions

2.3.1 In calculating Development Contributions under this policy, the contributions shall not include the cost of any project or work or part of any project or work required for:

- a) Rehabilitating or renewing an existing asset; or
- b) Operating and maintaining an existing asset.

2.3.2 In accordance with section 200(1) of the Act, no Development Contribution calculated under this Policy shall include the value of any funding obtained from third parties, external agencies or other funding sources in the form of grants, subsidies or works. This limitation shall not include the cost of works provided by a developer on behalf of Council and paid for by Council, which Council may then seek to recover from other developers through Development Contributions.

2.3.3 The value of any subsidy or grant toward the cost of any project or work shall be deducted prior to the allocation for funding of the balance portion of project cost between Development Contributions and other sources of Council funding.

2.4 Vested Assets and Local Works

2.4.1 The cost of assets vested or expenditure made by a developer, pursuant to a requirement under the Resource Management Act 1991, shall not be used to off-set Development Contributions payable on a development unless all or a portion of such assets or expenditure can be shown to avoid or reduce the need for Council to incur costs providing an asset that is included in its capital works programme, for which Development Contributions are sought.

2.4.2 The cost of assets vested or expenditure made voluntarily by a developer to enhance a development shall not be used to offset Development Contributions payable on development.

2.5 Past Surplus Capacity Provided

- 2.5.1 In accordance with section 199(2) of the Act, Development Contributions may be required to fund capital expenditure already incurred by Council in anticipation of development, prior to the adoption of this Policy.
- 2.5.2 Council has in recent years incurred expenditure to undertake works or acquire land in anticipation of development. Council will seek to recover this expenditure from Development Contributions yet to be made. Council may include the cost of *past surplus capacity* in its calculation of Development Contributions, where that cost was incurred in anticipation of development.

2.6 Service Standards

- 2.6.1 There is no requirement under this Policy for new development to be serviced above the *service standard*.
- 2.6.2 Where new developments are serviced to levels above the *service standard* and Council is required to fund any portion of such works that will improve the levels of service to existing communities, it shall not be required to fund more than is required to meet the *service standard*.
- 2.6.3 Council aims over time to raise the service levels in existing communities where this is below the *service standard*.
- 2.6.4 Council may vary the *service standards* normally set for a project where the *service standard* may not be immediately attainable or economically efficient.

2.7 Cumulative and Network Effects

- 2.7.1 In accordance with section 199(3) of the Act, Development Contributions may be required under this Policy, where a development, in combination with other developments, have a cumulative effect including the cumulative effects of developments on network infrastructure.

2.8 Appropriate Sources of Funding

- 2.8.1 Council incurs capital works expenditure in order to:
- a) provide additional capacity in assets to cater for new development;
 - b) improve the level of service to existing households and businesses;
 - c) meet environmental and other legislative requirements; and
 - d) renew assets to extend their service life.

- 2.8.2 Section 101(3)(a) of the Act states that the funding needs to meet these expenditure requirements must be met from sources that Council determines to be appropriate, following a consideration, in relation to each activity, of a number of matters. Council's consideration of these matters as it relates to the funding of capital expenditure is outlined in the Revenue and Financing Policy. The analysis contained in the Revenue and Financing Policy is also applicable to this Development Contributions Policy.
- 2.8.3 Council has had regard to and made the following determinations under each activity in relation to the matters set out under section 101(3)(a)(i) to (v) of the Act:
- a) That Development Contributions are an appropriate source of funding for providing additional capacity in assets for each of the activities listed in **section 2.1.2**;
 - b) That capital works undertaken as a result of the need to provide additional asset capacity for new development and having no benefit to existing households and ratepayers be appropriately funded by Development Contributions. Council will classify these as *additional capacity projects (AC projects)* and ensure they are funded accordingly.
 - c) That while existing households and businesses may make use of and have an *AC project* intended to service new development, available to them, it is a principle of this Policy that, where those existing households and businesses are already serviced to the service standard and:
 - i. their assets have remaining service life equivalent to that offered by the *AC project*; and
 - ii. they are not part of the cause of the work;
 they should not be required to make a significant contribution toward its cost through rates or other sources of funding given that the benefit they receive is minimal and that they did not create the need for the work.
 - d) That capital works undertaken as a result of the need for improving the levels of service to existing households and businesses, visitors, tourists and other parties and having no benefit to new development be appropriately funded by sources other than Development Contributions, such as rates and depreciation reserves. Council will classify these as *improved level of service projects (ILOS projects)* and ensure they are funded accordingly.
 - e) That for any capital works providing both additional asset capacity and improved level of service, the portion of expenditure incurred on improving levels of service to existing households and businesses will be excluded from the calculation of Development Contributions and funded from appropriate sources such as rates and depreciation reserves. The funding from these sources shall not however exceed an amount that would have been incurred to correct service level deficiencies. Council will classify these as *combined projects (AC/ILOS projects)* and will allocate the costs of such projects among the appropriate sources of funding.

- (f) That Development Contributions for particular capital works be appropriately sourced according to the extent (including the cumulative extent) to which new development contributes to the need for and benefits from the activity. On this basis, Council has determined activity-funding areas for each activity.
- (g) That the cost of surplus capacity in any asset remaining at the end of the 10 year *Development Contributions calculation period*, that will benefit future development occurring after that period, shall be funded more appropriately by future development. Council will exclude the cost of such *remaining surplus capacity* at the end of the calculation period from the Development Contribution calculation.

2.8.4 Section 101(3)(b) of the Act states that the funding needs to meet expenditure requirements must be met from sources that the local authority determines to be appropriate, following a consideration of the *overall impact* of any allocation of liability for revenue on the community. Council's consideration of these matters as it relates to the funding of capital expenditure is outlined in the Revenue and Financing Policy. The analysis contained in the Revenue and Financing Policy is also applicable to this Development Contributions Policy.

2.8.5 Council has had regard to section 101(3)(b) and made the following determinations:

- a) That it does not wish to discourage new development and will use an allocation methodology in this Policy to ensure that incoming households and businesses occupying new development, in the Long Term Plan period, do not fund:
 - benefits to existing households and businesses through Development Contributions;
 - the cost of *remaining surplus capacity* in assets at the end of the Long Term Plan period that will benefit future households and businesses.
- b) That, unless appropriate to do so in certain circumstances to achieve the Community Outcomes, it does not wish to burden current households and businesses by making them fund additional capacity in capital assets that will benefit new and future ratepayers. The Council will use an appropriate allocation methodology to ensure that this does not occur.

2.9 Activity-Funding Areas

2.9.1 In keeping with the principle in section 197AB(g) of the Act, Council considers that Development Contributions should be required from new development on a geographic basis using activity-funding areas, those being determined:

- a) in a manner that balances practical and administrative efficiency with considerations of fairness and equity; and
- b) avoids, wherever practical, grouping across the entire district. .

- 2.9.2 An activity-funding area is an area within which growth and development is occurring, which is likely, either solely or cumulatively, to create the need for, or benefit from, particular activities.
- 2.9.3 This Policy uses a District-wide *activity-funding area* for the recovery of Development Contributions for roading projects because of the wide benefit created by the roading network and a Roding East *activity-funding area* to take account of particular additional demands on the eastern roading network due to high levels of development activity there.
- 2.9.4 This Policy uses separate water supply, wastewater and stormwater *activity-funding areas* in which assets provided directly benefit those using them and connected to them. It is considered reasonably practical to administer the policy using local scheme-by-scheme *activity-funding areas*.
- 2.9.5 The *activity-funding areas* used in this Policy are summarised in **Appendix 1** of this Policy.

2.10 Principles of Cost Allocation

- 2.10.1 In keeping with the principle in section 197AB(a) of the Act, no project will be considered for cost allocation for development contribution purposes, unless it provides new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity to service development.
- 2.10.2 In keeping with the principle in section 197AB(c) of the Act, the cost of any *combined project (AC/ILOS project)* or work identified in the Long Term Plan will, after deductions for subsidies and other sources of funding, be allocated between:
- a) The costs for improving levels of service to existing households and businesses by bringing assets up to the *service standard* and/or by providing additional service life, to be expressed as the *ILOS cost*, and
 - b) The costs for providing additional capacity to service the development of new households and businesses, to be expressed as the *AC Cost*.
- 2.10.3 Council will allocate project cost between *ILOS costs* and *AC costs*, in the manner described in **section 5.0 – Procedures for cost allocation**.
- 2.10.4 The methodology used to allocate costs is a cause/benefits matrix approach.

2.11 Development Contributions Calculation Period

- 2.11.1 In keeping with the principle in section 197AB(b) of the Act, Council has considered the period over which the benefits of capital expenditure for new development are expected to occur. It considers that capital expenditure on infrastructure during the Long Term Plan period should be recovered over the full take-up period of each asset, from all development that created the need for that expenditure or will benefit from capacity it provides, including development occurring after the Long Term Plan period.

2.11.2 Council has determined that:

- a) new development occurring in the Long Term Plan period will contribute only to that proportion of additional asset capacity that it is expected to consume;
- b) future development occurring after the Long Term Plan period will contribute toward the *remaining surplus capacity* in assets at the end of that period.

2.11.3 In calculating the Development Contributions payable by new development for each activity type, Council will:

- a) include the cost of any *past surplus capacity* in assets provided after 1 July 2001 that is expected to be consumed by new development, where this can be identified and where it can be shown to have been provided in anticipation of growth;
- b) include the cost of capacity in assets to be provided in the Long Term Plan period, that is expected to be consumed by new development; and
- c) exclude the cost of *remaining surplus capacity* in assets at the end of the Long Term Plan period, which is likely to be consumed by future development.

2.11.4 Recovery of the whole of a project's cost from only those households and businesses establishing in the Long Term Plan period may place an unfair burden on them. Households and businesses developing after the period will arrive to a fully paid up asset with spare capacity for their developments.

2.11.5 This Policy uses a *Development Contributions calculation period* extending from 1 July 2018 (to include *past surplus capacity*) to 30 June 2048 - 30 years after the adoption of the Policy to ensure more equitable attribution under Schedule 13 of the Act. The 30 year future outlook is to take account of major infrastructure projects that may retain spare capacity for up to 30 years, particularly as a result of prolonged periods of slow growth.

2.12 Significant Assumptions

2.12.1 Section 201(1)(b) of the Act requires this policy to set out the significant assumptions underlying the calculation of the schedule of Development Contributions, including an estimate of the potential effects, if there is a significant level of uncertainty as to the scope and nature of the effects.

2.12.2 The significant assumptions underlying the calculation of the schedule of Development Contributions are that:

- a) The rate, level and location of growth will occur as forecast in the rating growth projections accompanying the Long Term Plan;
- b) Capital expenditure will be in accordance with the capital works programme in the Long Term Plan;

- c) No significant changes to service standards are expected to occur in the Long Term Plan period other than those planned for in the Asset Management Plan;
- d) The level of third party funding (such as NZ Transport Agency subsidies) will continue at predicted levels for the period of the Long Term Plan;
- e) There will be no significant variations to predicted rates of interest and inflation to those set out in the Long Term Plan.

2.12.3 An assessment of effects, if there is a significant level of uncertainty as to the scope and nature of the effects, is set out in **Appendix 2** of this Policy.

2.13 Policy on Existing Lots or Development

2.13.1 Existing *lots* or development already *legally established* on a site subject to an application for consent or authorisation for connection, shall be deemed to have had a Development Contribution paid for them. When calculating a Development Contribution, Council will assess the extent of *lots* or development on completion of the consent or connection and deduct the extent of *lots* or development already *legally established* at the date of granting the consent or authorisation, subject to **sections 2.13.2, 2.13.3 and 2.13.5** below.

2.13.2 **Section 2.13.1** shall apply to any *lot* or development that:

- a) was already *legally established* at the date on which this Policy became operative, on 1 July 2018; or
- b) has been *legally established* since the date on which this Policy became operative and for which a Development Contribution has been paid; or
- c) is not yet *legally established* but for which a Development Contribution has been paid (and not refunded).

2.13.3 *Legally established* development includes buildings and structures which can be shown to have been in existence on but have been demolished since this Policy became operative on 1 July 2018.

2.13.4 **Section 2.13.1** shall not apply to any *lot* or development for which a contribution has been required and has not yet been paid.

2.13.5 Council may still require a Development Contribution to be paid for any existing *legally established lot* or development, in a water supply or wastewater area, with no connection to the service, which is to be connected for the first time or seeks connection to either a water supply network or a wastewater network, as the case may be, where no Development Contribution or other such payment for these services can be shown to have been previously paid. This requirement shall not apply to any existing *legally established lot* or development in the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme area for which a targeted rate to fund capital costs for the scheme has or will be paid.

- 2.13.6 Council may require a Development Contribution to be paid for development occurring on any existing *legally established lot* that has previously been prevented from being developed by any open space covenant or by any other restriction registered against the title of the *lot* and that covenant or restriction has been removed.
- 2.13.7 In considering *legally established* developments already on a development site, the Council will use the current or most recent use of the site and not its zoning to determine the units of demand that will be credited against the Development Contribution.
- 2.14 Use of Development Contributions**
- 2.14.1 Development Contributions will be used for the capital expenditure for which they were required in accordance with section 204(1) of the Act.
- 2.15 Network Infrastructure**
- 2.15.1 Council acknowledges that under section 197 of the Act, the term *development* excludes the pipes and lines of any network utility operator. Council will not seek Development Contributions for the installation or expansion of network infrastructure, (including the pipes, lines, roads, water supply, wastewater and stormwater networks) by network utility operators.
- 2.15.2 **Section 2.15.1** does not apply to development by network utility operators carried out in order to run their normal business such as offices, industrial buildings, warehouses and storage areas, which may be liable for the payment of Development Contributions.
- 2.16 Policy on Remissions and Postponements of Development Contributions**
- 2.16.1 In accordance with section 201(1)(c) of the Act, this Policy includes provisions that will enable Council to consider remissions and postponements of Development Contributions (**section 3.5**).
- 2.17 Policy on Refunds**
- 2.17.1 Council will refund Development Contributions in accordance with the requirements of sections 209 and 210 of the Act.

2.18 Best Available Knowledge

- 2.18.1 The capital expenditure amounts used in this Policy for the calculation of Development Contributions for all activity types are in keeping with the Long Term Plan and are based on the best available knowledge of projects and their costs, staging, timing and other related information, at the time of adoption of this Policy.
- 2.18.2 The absence of any particular information on any asset or work at any given time, shall not be deemed to be reason for not including that asset or work for consideration in the calculation of a Development Contribution, provided that all the requirements of this Policy, for determining any Development Contribution payable, are complied with.

2.19 Schedules

- 2.19.1 In keeping with principles in section 197AB(e) and (f) of the Act and in accordance with:
- a) section 201 and section 202 of the Act, **Table 1** shows the schedule of Development Contributions payable for each activity in each part of the District, the amounts shown excluding GST;
 - b) section 201A of the Act, **Appendix 5** shows a schedule of assets for which development contributions will be used; and
 - c) section 106(2) of the Act, **Table 2** summarises capital expenditure in the Long Term Plan that Council expects to incur to meet the increased demand for community facilities resulting from growth and the proportion of that expenditure to be funded from various sources including Development Contributions.

TABLE 1 - SCHEDULE OF DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS 2018-2028

MAIN PRICE	Stormwater	Wastewater treatment	Water supply	Roading	TOTAL
Mangawhai	\$ 359	\$ 22,316	\$ -	\$ 644	\$ 23,319
Dargaville	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 108	\$ 108
Te Kopuru	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 108	\$ 108
Maungaturoto	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 108	\$ 108
Kaiwaka	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 644	\$ 644
Baylys Beach	\$ 315	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 108	\$ 423
Glinks Gully	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 108	\$ 108
Ruawai	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 108	\$ 108
District	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 108	\$ 108
Roading East	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 536	\$ 536

Note 1: These contribution amounts do not include GST

For all Development Contributions required in **Table 1**, all or any of the following events give rise to the requirement for a Development Contribution:

- a) the granting of a resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991;
- b) the granting of a building consent under the Building Act 2004;
- c) the granting of an authorisation for a service connection;
- d) the granting of a certificate of acceptance under section 98 of the Building Act 2004.

TABLE 2 - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE IDENTIFIED TO MEET INCREASED DEMAND RESULTING FROM GROWTH AND SOURCES OF FUNDING BY ACTIVITY									
	2018-2028 LTCCP					SURPLUS CAPACITY			
	TOTAL CAPITAL LTP COSTS	DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS (NEW)	DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS (FUTURE)	RATES	SUBSIDIES / GRANTS	TOTAL CURRENT VALUE OF SUPPLUS CAPACITY PROJECTS	DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS (NEW)	DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS (FUTURE)	RATES
ROADING	\$ 129,827,989	\$ 601,818	\$ 4,158,958	\$ 51,499,525	\$ 73,567,688	\$ 12,211,043	\$ 116,154	\$ 270,474	\$ 11,824,415
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	\$ 34,253,119	\$ 8,836,459	\$ 11,615,638	\$ 13,801,022	\$ -	\$ 65,217,577	\$ 10,429,721	\$ 16,766,712	\$ 38,021,143
STORMWATER	\$ 9,749,403	\$ 43,568	\$ 234,357	\$ 9,471,479	\$ -	\$ 873,768	\$ 18,365	\$ 41,317	\$ 814,087
WATER SUPPLY	\$ 26,380,688	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 22,865,701	\$ 3,514,988	\$ 1,382,993	\$ 262	\$ 574	\$ 1,382,157
TOTAL	\$ 200,211,200	\$ 9,481,845	\$ 16,008,953	\$ 97,637,726	\$ 77,082,676	\$ 79,685,381	\$ 10,564,502	\$ 17,079,077	\$ 52,041,802

Note: **Table 2** summarises capital expenditure incurred that is to be funded through Development Contributions. The Financial Contributions Policy provides information on the level of capital expenditure to be funded through financial contributions.

2.20 Development Agreements

2.20.1 The Council may enter into development agreements with developers for the provision, supply, or exchange of infrastructure, land, or money to provide network infrastructure, community infrastructure, or reserves the district or a part of the district. The provisions of sections 207A to 207F shall apply to such agreements.

3 Practical Application

3.1 Requirement for Development Contributions

3.1.1 Upon granting

- a) a resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991
- b) a building consent under the Building Act 1991
- c) an authorisation for a service connection
- d) the granting of a certificate of acceptance under section 98 of the Building Act 2004;

Council will determine whether the activity to which the consent or authorisation relates is a “*development*” under the Act, which:

- a) has the effect of requiring new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity (including assets which may already have been provided by Council in anticipation of development); and
- b) as a consequence requires (or has required) Council to incur capital expenditure to provide appropriately for those assets; and
- c) that capital expenditure is not otherwise funded or provided for.

3.1.2 Upon determining that the activity is a “*development*”, Council may require a Development Contribution to be made towards the activity associated with that development, according to the *activity-funding areas* in which the development is located, including:

- a) Roading
- b) Wastewater treatment
- c) Water supply
- d) Stormwater.

3.1.3 Council shall calculate the Development Contribution payable at the time of granting the consent or authorisation and issue an assessment of Development Contributions payable.

3.1.4 A Development Contribution may be paid at any time from the date of assessment up to the date when the contribution is required to be paid as a result of Council issuing an invoice.

3.1.5 Council will invoice a Development Contribution at the following times:

- a) In the case of a resource consent for subdivision, at the time of application for a certificate under section 224(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, with payment required prior to the issue of the certificate;
- b) in the case of a resource consent for land use, at the time of notification of commencement or commencement of the consent, whichever is the earlier, with payment required prior to commencement of the consented activity;
- c) in the case of a building consent, at the time the first building inspection is carried out with payment required no later than 60 days of the issue of the invoice;
- d) in the case of a service connection, at the time of approval of the service connection with payment prior to connection;
- e) in the case of granting a certificate of acceptance under section 98 of the Building Act 2004.

3.1.6 In accordance with section 198(2A) of the Act, a development contribution must be consistent with the content of the policy that was in force at the time that the application for a resource consent, building consent, or service connection was submitted

3.1.7 In accordance with section 208 of the Local Government Act 2002, if contributions are not paid at the times required in **section 3.1.5**, the Council may:

- a) withhold a certificate under section 224(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 in the case of a subdivision;
- b) prevent the activity commencing in the case of a land use consent;
- c) withhold a code compliance certificate in the case of a building consent;
- d) withhold a service connection to the development;
- e) withhold a certificate of acceptance under section 98 of the Building Act 2004;
- f) in each case register a charge on the land under the Statutory Land Charges Registration Act 1928.

If, after exercising its powers under section 208 of the Act, any Development Contribution remains unpaid, the Council may take debt recovery action to recover that Development Contribution.

3.1.8 In the case of a resource consent for land use only, where a building consent is required to give effect to the resource consent, the applicant may apply for

a postponement of payment under **section 3.5** of this Policy. If this is granted the Council will only issue an invoice in accordance with **section 3.1.5 c)** at the time of the first building inspection.

- 3.1.9 If a grantee of consent is in possession of two Development Contribution invoices for different consents relating to the same lot, both invoices will continue to have effect until payment is made of one of those invoices. When the first invoice is paid, the second invoice will be withdrawn and a reassessment of Development Contributions payable for the subdivision or development, as the case may be, relating to the second invoice will be made under **section 3.2.1**. If any Development Contribution is payable on re-assessment, a new invoice will be issued.
- 3.1.10 Except as provided for in **section 3.1.5**, no consented activity or building work shall commence prior to the payment of the Development Contribution and where such activity or work has commenced prior to such payment, Council shall require this to cease until payment has been made.
- 3.1.11 In accordance with section 252 of the Act, a development contribution is recoverable as a debt.

3.2 Amount of Total Development Contribution

- 3.2.1 The total amount of Development Contribution payable when issuing any consent or authorisation for subdivision or development, shall be the sum of the Development Contribution payable for each activity, calculated as:

$$[(a) \times [\Sigma(n) - \Sigma(x)]] + \text{GST}$$

Where:

- (a) = the applicable Development Contribution per *unit of demand* determined from **Table 1** and the *activity-funding area* for each type of community facility in which the subdivision or development lies.
- Σ = the sum of the terms inside the brackets.
- (n) = for each *lot* at the completion of the consent or authorisation application, the total *lot units of demand* OR the total *activity units of demand*, determined by **Table 3**, whichever is the greater.
- (x) = for each *lot* in existence (or for which a section 224 certificate under the Resource Management Act 1991 has been issued) prior to the date of the consent or authorisation application, the total *lot units of demand* OR the total *activity units of demand* for the existing development, determined by **Table 3**, whichever is the greater.

- 3.2.2 The development contribution per unit of demand in **Table 1** may be increased for any Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction adjustment in

accordance with section 106(2B) of the Act.

3.3 Determination of Units of Demand

- 3.3.1 In accordance with Schedule 13 of the Act, the additional capacity (*AC cost*) component of capital expenditure associated with new development in any *activity-funding area* will be allocated equally between the numbers of new *units of demand* expected to occur in that *activity-funding area* during the *Development Contributions calculation period*.
- 3.3.2 Council has determined that *units of demand* generated by different land use types shall be those reflected in **Table 3**.
- 3.3.3 Demand for services may be necessitated by the creation of new *lots (lot units of demand)* that are required to be serviced in advance of their occupation. Demand for services may also be generated by the use and development of *lots (activity units of demand)*, including the intensification or expansion of activity on those *lots*.

Table 3 Units of Demand Generated by Subdivision and Development	
Lot Unit of Demand	Units of demand
One residential or rural lot.	1.0
One mixed-use residential/commercial lot.	1.0
One commercial or industrial lot with an area of less than 1,000m ²	Lot area divided by 1,000 per square metre.
One commercial or industrial lot with an area of 1,000m ² or more.	1.0
For the purposes of calculating water supply and wastewater Development Contributions ONLY, any <u>existing</u> <i>legally established lot</i> not connected to either the water supply network or the wastewater network as the case may be, excluding any existing <i>legally established lot</i> in the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme area for which a targeted rate to fund capital costs for the scheme has or will be paid.	0
For the purposes of calculating water supply and wastewater Development Contributions ONLY, any <u>proposed</u> <i>lot</i> not to be connected to either the water supply network or the wastewater network as the case may be.	0
One <i>serviced site</i> .	Special assessment
One <i>lot</i> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ wholly covenanted in perpetuity as provided for by section 22 of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 ▪ the title of which prevents any form of development on the <i>lot</i>. 	0
Activity Unit of Demand	Units of demand
One <i>dwelling unit</i> (including any <i>accommodation unit</i>) of two or more <i>bedrooms</i> per unit	1.0
One commercial or industrial unit including the commercial part of any activity but excluding any part that comprises accommodation units	The <i>gross business area</i> on the <i>lot</i> (or in the case of calculating contribution for stormwater, the <i>impervious area</i>) multiplied by the applicable <i>unit of demand</i> factors in

Table 3 Units of Demand Generated by Subdivision and Development	
	this table.
Any <i>dwelling unit</i> or <i>accommodation unit</i> of one or fewer <i>bedrooms</i> per unit	0.5
Any <i>retirement unit</i> for purposes of calculating the roading contribution only	0.3
Any <i>retirement unit</i> for purposes of calculating the water supply and wastewater contributions only	0.5
Any <i>aged care room</i> for purposes of calculating the roading contribution only	0.2
Any <i>aged care room</i> for purposes of calculating the water supply and wastewater contributions only	0.4
Any development including <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>accommodation units</i> , situated in attached or multiple storey complexes of more than three units and any retirement unit or aged care room	For stormwater ONLY, the <i>impervious area</i> multiplied by the applicable <i>unit of demand</i> factor in this table.
Other activity (Activity not specified elsewhere in this table).	Special assessment
For the purposes of calculating water supply and wastewater Development Contributions ONLY, any <u>existing</u> <i>legally established</i> development not connected to either the water supply network or the wastewater network as the case may be, excluding any existing <i>legally established</i> development in the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme area for which a targeted rate to fund capital costs for the scheme has or will be paid.	0
For the purposes of calculating water supply and wastewater Development Contributions ONLY, any <u>proposed</u> development not to be connected to either the water supply network or the wastewater network as the case may be.	0
Network infrastructure, including pipes, lines and installations, roads, water supply, wastewater and stormwater collection and management systems	0
Farm buildings associated with normal farming operations including sheds, barns, garages and buildings for indoor poultry livestock and crop production.	0
Unit of Demand Factors Commercial or Industrial Development	Calculated in Appendix 4
Roading	0.0020 per square metre of <i>gross business</i>

Table 3 Units of Demand Generated by Subdivision and Development	
	area on the lot used principally for commercial or industrial purposes.
Water Supply	0.00446 per square metre of <i>gross business area</i> on the <i>lot</i> used principally for commercial or industrial purposes.
Sewerage	0.00446 per square metre of <i>gross business area</i> on the <i>lot</i> used principally for commercial or industrial purposes.
Stormwater	0.00278 per square metre of the <i>impervious area</i> on the lot.

- 3.3.4 The different *units of demand* generated by a unit of commercial or industrial activity, as compared with a unit of residential activity, arise mainly from the scale of activity. This Policy uses *lot* size in the case of subdivision and *gross business area* in the case of business development as a proxy for assessing the different *units of demand* on services, likely to be generated respectively by residential and business activity.
- 3.3.5 Further, this Policy assumes that as well as the *scale of activity*, business activity has the potential to place greater demands on services as compared to residential activity, as a result of the *nature of the activity* (e.g. as a result of higher and heavier traffic volumes, higher *impervious area*). This Policy incorporates multipliers (*unit of demand* factors) that are intended to take account of the likely additional effect of business activity on service infrastructure.
- 3.3.6 The assumptions used in this Policy to derive the *unit of demand* factors for business in **Table 3** are described in **Appendix 4** of this Policy.
- 3.4 Information Requirements**
- 3.4.1 The applicant for any consent or authorisation shall provide all information necessary for Council to calculate the amount of a Development Contribution, including the *gross business area* and the *impervious area* of the development if required for purposes of an assessment under **Table 3**.
- 3.4.2 The applicant shall be responsible for providing proof of the legal establishment of existing *units of demand* for purposes of an assessment under **Table 3**.

- 3.4.3 Existing *units of demand* may include *legally established* buildings and structures existing when this Policy became operative on 1 July 2018 but since demolished.

3.5 Remissions, Reductions and Postponements of Development Contributions

- 3.5.1 In addition to rights to reconsideration provided for by section 199A and 199B of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council will consider applications for remission, reduction or postponement of development contributions.
- 3.5.2 Council will grant a remission or reduction of any Development Contribution where the applicant has provided and/or funded the same infrastructure that a Development Contribution has been required for but that remission or reduction shall be limited to the cost of infrastructure provided or funded and be subject to Council procurement procedures. In cases where the cost of infrastructure provided or funded exceeds the Development Contribution payable, the Council shall meet the excess costs by separate agreement with the applicant subject to Council procurement procedures.
- 3.5.3 Council will consider applications for and may grant a postponement of the payment of a Development Contribution in the case of resource consent for land use only, where a building consent is required to give effect to that resource consent. At the discretion of the Council, the payment of a Development Contribution on the resource consent may be postponed until a building consent is granted.
- 3.5.4 Council will consider applications for a postponement of the payment of a Development Contribution in the case of a subdivision consent. If it grants a postponement it may do so on whatever terms the Council thinks fit, including that it may:
- a) issue a certificate under section 224(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, prior to the payment of a Development Contribution; and
 - b) register the Development Contribution under the Statutory Land Charges Registration Act 1928, as a charge on the title of the land in respect of which the Development Contribution was required.
- 3.5.5 An applicant may formally request Council to review the Development Contribution required and remit or postpone the Development Contribution payment.
- 3.5.6 Any such request shall be made in writing no later than 15 working days after the date on which Council issues an invoice under **section 3.1.5**, setting out the reasons for the request.
- 3.5.7 Prior to accepting any such request for review, Council shall require the applicant to provide specific details of the manner in which its proposals qualify for a remission or postponement.

- 3.5.8 In undertaking the review, Council or a Committee of Council or an officer so delegated:
- a) shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, consider the request;
 - b) may determine whether to hold a hearing for the purposes of the review and if it does, give at least five working days notice to the applicant of the date, time and place of the hearing;
 - c) may at its discretion uphold, remit in whole or in part or postpone (as the case may be) the original Development Contribution required and shall advise the applicant in writing of its decision within ten working days of making that decision;
 - d) may charge such fee as determined in its annual schedule of fees, to consider the request.

3.6 Reconsideration process

- 3.6.1 As required by section 202A of the Local Government Act 2002, this policy must set out the process for requesting reconsideration of a requirement for a development contribution under section 199A of the Act. The process for reconsideration must set out:
- a) how the request can be lodged with the Council; and
 - b) the steps in the process that the territorial authority will apply when reconsidering the requirement to make a development contribution.
- 3.6.2 An applicant who is required to make a development contribution may request a reconsideration of that requirement if they believe that:
- a) the development contribution was incorrectly calculated or assessed under this policy; or
 - b) the Council incorrectly applied this policy; or
 - c) the information used to assess the applicant's development against this policy, or the way the Council has recorded or used it when requiring the development contribution, was incomplete or contained errors.
- 3.6.3 Any request for reconsideration shall be made in writing, no later than 10 working days after the date on which the applicant receives notice from the Council of the level of development contribution required.
- 3.6.4 Any request for review must include the reasons under **section 3.6.2** for reconsideration and provide sufficient information to enable the Council to reconsider the development contribution.
- 3.6.5 The Council (or a Committee of Council or an officer so delegated) will limit its considerations to matters set out in Section 199A of the Act (**section 3.6.2** of this policy).

- 3.6.6 In accordance with section 199B(1) of the Act, the Council must, within 15 working days after the date on which it receives all required relevant information relating to a request, give written notice of the outcome of its reconsideration to the applicant who made the request.
- 3.6.7 In accordance with section 199B(2) of the Act, an applicant who requested a reconsideration may object to the outcome of the reconsideration under the applicable provisions in section 199C - 199P and Schedule 13 of the Act.

3.7 Special Assessment

- 3.7.1 Where, in **Table 3**, a special assessment of *units of demand* generated by a development is required, the Council will consider the nature and scale of the development and its relative effects on each Council activity, as compared to other development types listed in **Table 3** and the *units of demand* attributed to them.

3.8 Statement on GST

- 3.8.1 Any Development Contribution referred to in this Policy or in the accompanying Development Contributions Model and any Development Contribution required in the form of money, pursuant to this Policy, is exclusive of Goods and Services Tax.

4 Audit

This policy shall be subject to the audit procedures under section 94 of the Act.

5 Procedures for Cost Allocation

The calculation of the separate portions of the cost of any *combined project (AC/ILOS project)* between that for improving levels of service to existing households and businesses (*ILOS costs*), and that for providing additional capacity to accommodate new development of households and businesses (*AC costs*) under this Policy, is carried out using the following procedure.

5.1 Listing Projects and Information Required

- 5.1.1 Every project in the capital works programme of the Long Term Plan for the activities for which the Council intends to require Development Contributions is listed in the Project Allocation Schedule of the Development Contributions Model which may be examined on request at any office of the Council.
- 5.1.2 Every surplus capacity project is listed in the Surplus Capacity Schedule.

- 5.1.3 Where possible, distinct stages of a project or distinct parts of a project are listed in the schedules as separate components and separate calculations carried out for each.
- 5.1.4 For each project in the schedules, the following information is provided:
- (a) the year in which the project or component is to be carried out in the Long Term Plan, or in the case of each *surplus capacity project (SC project)*, the year it was completed;
 - (b) the total project cost;
 - (c) the amount of any subsidy or grant toward each project from any other source of funding, which is deducted from the total project cost to give the net project cost;
 - (d) the *activity-funding area* which the project will serve.
- 5.1.5 Each project in the Project Allocation Schedule is categorised “Yes” or “No” in answer to the question – “*Is this capital expenditure required at least partly to provide appropriately for new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity in order to address the effects of development?*” By answering:
- (a) “No” - the project is treated as a pure renewal or level of service project and the cost of the project is removed from the Development Contribution calculation;
 - (b) “Yes” - the project is treated as either a *combined project (AC/ILOS project)* or an *additional capacity for growth project (AC project)* and is subject to further analysis.
- 5.1.6 For each project in the Project Allocation Schedule, where the answer to the question in **section 5.1.5** is “Yes”, the following information is provided:
- (a) the expected distribution of benefits of the project between the existing community as a whole or identified parts of it or individuals;
 - (b) the period over which benefits of the project are expected to occur, determined by stating the year in which capacity take up is expected to start and the year in which the project capacity is expected to be fully consumed;
 - (c) the cause of the project;
 - (d) any supporting information or reference to information describing the reasons for the project.
- 5.1.7 Each project in the Surplus Capacity Schedule is categorised “Yes” or “No” in answer to the question – “*Was capital expenditure on this project incurred, at least partly, in anticipation of development?*” By answering:
- (a) “No” - the project is treated as a pure renewal or level of service project and the cost of the project is removed from the Development Contribution

calculation;

- (b) “Yes” - the project is treated as either a *combined project (AC/ILOS project)* or an *additional capacity for growth project (AC project)* and is subject to further analysis.

5.2 Analysis of Combined and Additional Capacity for Growth Projects

- 5.2.1 Using the information provided on *combined projects (AC/ILOS projects)* and *additional capacity for growth projects (AC projects)* in the project schedules, a cause/benefits matrix analysis is carried out by which it is required to state for each project:
 - (a) the degree, on a scale of 0 to 1 to which growth creates the need for the project to be undertaken;
 - (b) the degree on a scale of 0 to 1 to which the growth community will benefit from the project being undertaken.
- 5.2.2 The value is chosen in each case from the cause/benefits matrix in the model which produces an estimated percentage of cost attributable to growth.
- 5.2.3 The matrix generates fifty different cause/benefit combinations. The percentage derived is applied to the net project cost to determine the *AC cost*. The remainder of the net project cost is the *ILOS cost*.

5.3 AC Cost Allocation Between New and Future Units of Demand

- 5.3.1 Using information provided on the year in which capacity take up of a project is expected to start and the year in which the project capacity is expected to be fully consumed, the *AC cost* of the project is divided between new *units of demand (N)* arriving in the *activity-funding area* in the Long Term Plan period and future *units of demand (F)* arriving after the end of the Long Term Plan period, as follows:
 - (a) the *AC cost to F* is the *AC cost* determined in **section 5.2** above multiplied by the years of capacity take up after the Long Term Plan period divided by total years of capacity take-up;
 - (b) the *AC cost to N* is the *AC cost* less the *AC cost to F*.
- 5.3.2 For *surplus capacity projects (SC projects)*, the *AC cost to N* from the previous Long Term Plan is adjusted for any development contributions received in

the three years since adoption of the last Long Term Plan and for any additional *AC cost to N* expenditure incurred in those 3 years. The total is adjusted for interest.

- 5.3.3 For each *activity-funding area*, the combined *AC cost to N* from all projects in the Long Term Plan period and combined *AC cost to N* from all Surplus Capacity projects is divided by the projected new *units of demand (N)* that will consume capacity in those projects in the Long Term Plan period to give the development contribution amounts in **Table 1**.
- 5.3.4 The *AC Cost to F* from the previous Long Term Plan is adjusted for any additional *AC Cost to F* expenditure in the last 3 years and is adjusted for interest.
- 5.3.5 To deal with asset capacity life requirements in the Act, the assumption is that *surplus capacity projects (SC projects)* have capacity for 30 years for all infrastructure except Mangawhai Wastewater projects which have a capacity for 40 years, noting however that when doing the calculations above, if development contributions received exceed the cost of surplus capacity, then the asset will be assumed to have been consumed and play no further part in the calculation.

6.0 Growth Assumptions

- 6.1 In order to calculate the amount of new development to which the growth related portion of capital expenditure (*AC costs*) for infrastructure will be attributed, area-by-area projections of new and future *units of demand* for services in the period 2018 to 2048 are required.
- 6.2 Council maintains a detailed rating database that provides the numbers of Rating Units for all parts of the district.
- 6.3 Subject to **section 6.8**, the numbers of Rating Units provide a close correlation with numbers of *lots* in the district and the number of multiple units of activity on any *lot* where this is the case. They are considered to provide a reasonably sound measure of the *units of demand* for infrastructure and services.
- 6.4 The growth projection worksheet of the Development Contributions Model, *Projections Schedule*, contains the number of Rating Units (*units of demand*) for each activity type existing at the time of the 2017/2018 rates year. Rating data is available for the whole district, and each of the water supply, wastewater and stormwater scheme areas.
- 6.5 Long Term Plan assumptions have been used to determine the expected annual increase in the numbers of Rating Units and hence *units of demand* to 2028, in each of these areas.

- 6.6 The *Projections Schedule* also provides long-term estimates for future Rating Units (*units of demand*) after the Long Term Plan period to 2048, in order to ensure that any portion of remaining surplus capacity at the end of the period may be attributed to future development.
- 6.7 On the basis of decisions made by Council on the Development Contribution *activity-funding areas* that will apply to each activity type, *Projections Schedule* provides Rating Units at 2018 and projected Rating Units for each *activity-funding area* to 2048.
- 6.8 For calculation of the Mangawhai Wastewater Development Contribution, projections of new and future connections to the wastewater scheme are used as the measure of the *units of demand* for that infrastructure. Adjustments are also made to deduct - from total projected new and future connections - new connections on properties for which a development contribution has already been paid or for which a rate to fund capital costs for the scheme has or will be paid.

7.0 Interest and Inflation

- 7.1 The Development Contributions model includes interest on growth related capital expenditure in the calculation of the Development Contribution amounts, seeking to recover all interest by the end of the Development Contribution calculation period.
- 7.2 Interest estimates can be prepared based on the amount of outstanding (growth related) debt over time and the ongoing reduction of that debt by Development Contribution revenue.
- 7.3 With the exception of the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme interest incurred for projects carried out in the past in anticipation of growth has already been incurred and has been funded as an operating expense by rates on the existing community. Council has been unable to recover this past interest from development or financial contributions. In relation to the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme the interest and finance costs incurred during construction of the scheme have been included as part of the total cost of the scheme to be funded from existing users and growth.
- 7.4 Council does not intend to recover past interest that has been funded from rates from Development Contributions and has not included it in the Development Contribution calculation
- 7.5 The Development Contributions model uses the inflated capital costs in the Long Term Plan to calculate Development Contributions. In order to ensure equity, separate Development Contribution amounts in **Table 1** are calculated for each of the first three years of the Long Term Plan period to take account of price variations over the three year period.

Appendix 1 – Development Contribution Activity-Funding Areas

Community Facility	Activity-Funding Areas	Development to which Development Contribution Applies
Roading	District	Development anywhere in the District
Roading	Roading East	Development in the area indicated in Map 1
Wastewater Treatment	Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme area	Development at Mangawhai where the service is available
Wastewater Treatment	Dargaville, Kaiwaka, Glinks Gully, Te Kopuru and Maungaturoto Scheme areas	Development in any separate wastewater scheme
Water Supply	Dargaville/Baylys, Glinks Gully, Ruawai, Mangawhai and Maungaturoto Scheme areas	Development in any separate water supply scheme
Stormwater Management	Mangawhai, Dargaville, Te Kopuru, Maungaturoto, Kaiwaka and Baylys Scheme areas	Development in any separate urban stormwater scheme



Appendix 2 – Assessment of Significant Assumptions

Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Potential Effects
The rate, level and location of growth will occur as forecast in the rating growth projections accompanying the Long Term Plan	High	Lower than forecast growth will result in a significant under-recovery of Development Contributions revenue
Capital expenditure will be in accordance with the capital works programme in the Long Term Plan	Moderate	In current circumstances significant changes to the capital programme are unlikely
No significant changes to service standards are expected to occur other than those planned for in the Asset Management Plans	Low	No significant effects anticipated
The level of third party funding (such as NZ Transport Agency subsidies) will continue at predicted levels for period of the Long Term Plan	Low	No significant effects anticipated
There will be no significant variations to predicted rates of interest and inflation to those set out in the Long Term Plan	Moderate/High	Significant past spending on the Mangawhai Community Wastewater Scheme through loans, presents a significant risk for a number of years to come if interest rates rise

Appendix 3 – Glossary of Terms

“AC cost” means the cost for providing additional capacity to service the development of new households and businesses.

“Accommodation units” has the meaning given to it in section 197(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 (See definitions below).

“Activity-funding area” means the whole or any part of the District as defined in this Policy, which will be served by a particular activity type.

“Activity unit of demand” means the demand for a community facility generated by development activity other than subdivision.

“Additional capacity project” or “AC project” means a capital project in the Long Term Plan intended only to provide additional capacity to service new and future households and businesses.

“Aged care room” means any residential unit in a “rest home” or “hospital care institution” as defined in section 58(4) of the Health and Disability Service (Safety) Act 2001.

“Allotment” or “lot” has the meaning given to the term “allotment” in section 218(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991. (See definitions below).

“Bedroom” means a room used for sleeping, normally accommodating no more than three persons.

“Combined project” or “AC/ILOS project” means a project in the Long Term Plan intended to deal with shortfalls in levels of service to existing households and businesses by bringing assets up to the *service standard* and/or by providing additional service life, and to provide capacity for further growth.

“Commercial” for the purposes of this Policy, means the provision of goods, services and travellers accommodation principally for commercial gain, including camping grounds, caravan/trailer home parks, a depot for the maintenance, repair and storage of vehicles, machinery, equipment and materials and the storage and use of hazardous substances but does not include stalls or produce markets or farm buildings associated with normal farming operations including sheds, barns, garages and buildings for indoor poultry livestock and crops production.

“Community infrastructure” has the meaning given to it in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002 (See definitions below).

“Development” has the meaning given to it in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002. (See definitions below).

“Development contributions calculation period” means the period between 1 July 2018 and a date 30 years after the date of adoption of this Policy.

“Dwelling unit” means any building or group of buildings or any part of those buildings, used or intended to be used solely or principally for residential purposes and occupied or intended to be occupied by not more than one household – and includes a minor household unit, a utility building or any unit of commercial accommodation.

“Gross business area” means:

- (a) the *gross floor area* of any building, including the gross floor area of all floors of a multi-storey building; plus
- (b) the area of any part of the *lot* used solely or principally for the storage, sale, display or servicing of goods or the provision of services on the *lot* but not including permanently designated vehicle parking, manoeuvring, loading and landscaping areas, the conversion of which to another use would require resource consent.

The *gross business area* excludes the area of network infrastructure including pipes, lines and installations, roads, water supply, wastewater and stormwater collection and management systems, but includes the area of buildings occupied by network service providers, including offices, workshops, warehouses and any outside areas used for carrying out their normal business.

“ILOS cost” means the cost of improving levels of service to existing households and businesses by bringing assets up to the *service standard* and/or by providing additional service life.

“Impervious Area” means that part of the *lot* which is already covered or is to be covered by any impermeable artificial surface but excludes any impervious areas created without a building or resource consent.

“Improved level of service project” or “ILOS project” means a capital project in the Long Term Plan intended only to deal with shortfalls in levels of service to existing households and businesses by bringing assets up to the *service standard* and/or by providing additional service life.

“Industrial” means for the purposes of this Policy, any land, building or part of a building used for the processing, assembly, servicing, testing, repair, packaging, storage or manufacture of a product or produce, including the maintenance, repair and storage of vehicles, machinery, equipment and materials, and the storage of hazardous substances associated with the activity, but does not include mineral extraction or farm buildings associated with normal farming operations including sheds, barns, garages and buildings for indoor poultry livestock and crops production.

“Legally established” means, in relation to any *lot* or development, any *lot* for which a title has been issued, or any dwelling, commercial or industrial unit for which a code compliance certificate has been issued. *Legally established* development includes buildings and structures that can be shown to have been in existence when this policy became operative on 1 July 2018, but have since been demolished.

“Lot unit of demand” means the demand for a community facility generated by the creation of lots through subdivision.

“Past surplus capacity” means capacity in assets provided as a result of capital expenditure made in anticipation of development since 1 July 2001.

“Remaining surplus capacity” means the estimated remaining capacity in capital assets at the end of the Long Term Plan period, available to service future development occurring after the Long Term Plan period.

“Retirement unit” means any residential unit other than an aged care room, in a *“retirement village”* as defined in section 6 of the Retirement Villages Act 2003.

“Serviced Site” means any site dedicated for the location of a vehicle or tent for the accommodation of persons, which is provided with utility services such as water supply, wastewater disposal, solid waste disposal, electricity or gas, either directly to the site or in the immediate vicinity.

“Service standard” means a level of service for any Council activity set by Council and stated in the Asset Management Plan for the activity concerned, (available for inspection on request at any office of the Council) having due regard to one or more of the following factors:

- (a) demand data based on market research;
- (b) widely accepted and documented engineering or other minimum standards;
- (c) politically endorsed service levels based on community consultation;
- (d) safety standards mandated by local or central government;
- (e) environmental standards mandated by local or central government;
- (f) existing service levels, where these are recognised by all concerned parties to be adequate but have no formal ratification;
- (g) efficiency considerations where the *service standard* must take account of engineering and economic efficiency requirements which require a long term approach to optimality.

“Surplus capacity project” or “SC project” means a past capital expenditure project carried out since 1 July 2001 in anticipation of new development and providing surplus capacity for further development.

“Unit of demand” is a unit of measurement by which the relative demand for an activity, generated by different types of development (existing or proposed), can be assessed. A *unit of demand* may be expressed as a *lot unit of demand* or an *activity unit of demand*.

“Utility Building” is a structure containing facilities (such as toilet, shower, laundry, hot water cylinder, laundry tub) that make the site habitable prior to or during the erection of a dwelling.

Definitions Under Acts

“Accommodation units” is defined in section 197(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 to mean *“units, apartments, rooms in 1 or more buildings, or cabins or sites in camping grounds and holiday parks, for the purpose of providing overnight, temporary, or rental accommodation.”*

“Allotment” is defined under section 218(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991 as follows:

- “(a) any parcel of land under the Land Transfer Act 1952 that is a continuous area and whose boundaries are shown separately on a survey plan, whether or not:
 - (i) the subdivision shown on the survey plan has been allowed, or subdivision approval has been granted, under another Act; or
 - (ii) a subdivision consent for the subdivision shown on the survey plan has been granted under this Act; or
- (b) any parcel of land or building or part of a building that is shown or identified separately—
 - (i) on a survey plan; or
 - (ii) on a licence within the meaning of Part 7A of the Land Transfer Act 1952; or
- (c) any unit on a unit plan; or
- (d) any parcel of land not subject to the Land Transfer Act 1952.”

“Community infrastructure” is defined under section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002 to mean *“the following assets when owned, operated, or controlled by a territorial authority:*

- (a) community centres or halls for the use of a local community or neighbourhood, and the land on which they are or will be situated;
- (b) play equipment that is located on a neighbourhood reserve;
- (c) toilets for use by the public.”

“Development” is defined under section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002 as follows:

- “(a) any subdivision, building (as defined in section 8 of the Building Act 2004), land use, or work that generates a demand for reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure; but
- (b) does not include the pipes or lines of a network utility operator.”

Appendix 4 – Demand Factors for Business Development

D.1. Rooding

Assumptions

Average business site size = 1,500m²

Gross business area is 60% of site = 1,000m²

Employees per hectare of business = 30 FTEs per ha (FTE (Full Time Equivalent). Employment figures may be amended subject to further sampling)

Average Household Unit Trip generation = 9 trips per day = 1 *Unit of Demand*

Sites per net hectare = 5 (7,500m² sites, 2,500m² roads)

Gross business area per hectare = 5 X 1,000 = 5,000m²

Each site of 1,500m² and each 1,000m² of gross business area has = 30/5 FTE's = 6 FTE's

Minimum trip generation = 3 trips per FTE per day = 18 trips per day

Unit of Demand Factor = 18/9 = 2 per 1,000m² of business area OR 0.002 per m² of business area.

D.2 Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment

Assumptions:

Residential consumption 200 litres per person per day = 1 *Unit of Demand*

Average household occupancy = 2.8 persons

Average business water consumption = 15,000 litres per hectare of business land per day (Consumption figures may be amended subject to further sampling)

1 Household Unit uses 200 litres X 2.8 = 560 litres per day = 1 *Unit of Demand*

1,000m² business land area uses 15,000 litres / 10 = 1,500 litres per day

Unit of Demand Factor = 1,500/560 = 2.67 per 1,000m² land area

Assume gross business area is 60% of land area i.e. 1,000m² site has 600m² gross business area and uses 1,500 litres per day.

Unit of Demand factor = 1,500/560/600 = 0.00446 per m² of gross business area.

Unit of Demand factor is 4.46/1,000m² of gross business area for water and wastewater OR 0.00446 per m² of gross business area.

D.3 Stormwater

Assumptions

Average residential site = 600m²

Runoff co-efficient for greenfields = 0.40ⁱ = C₁

Runoff co-efficient for residential areas = 0.55ⁱⁱ = C₂

Runoff co-efficient for business use = 0.65ⁱⁱⁱ = C₃

Unit of Demand Factor for business land

$$= \frac{C_3 - C_1}{C_2 - C_1} \times 1,000\text{m}^2$$

$$= \frac{0.65 - 0.40}{0.55 - 0.40} \times 1,000\text{m}^2$$

$$= \frac{0.25}{0.15} \times 1,000\text{m}^2$$

$$= 1.67 \times 1,000\text{m}^2$$

$$= 2.78 \text{ per } 1,000\text{m}^2 \text{ site OR } 0.00278 \text{ per m}^2 \text{ of } \textit{impervious area}.$$

Surface Water, Building Industry Authority, December 2000, Table 1, Run-off Co-efficients

ⁱ Heavy clay soil types – pasture and grass cover.

ⁱⁱ Residential areas in which *impervious area* is 35% to 50%.

ⁱⁱⁱ Industrial, commercial, shopping areas and town house developments.

Appendix 5 – Schedule of Assets

Draft

Activity	Rating area	Rating area code	Project name	Project Source	Type	Project Cost	Proportion recovered through Development Contributions	Proportion recovered through Other Sources
ROADING	19	District	Oneriri Road 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	8,049	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Tara/Kaiwaka-Mangawhai Road 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	3,990	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Walking and Cycling 22/23 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	218,090	10%	90%
ROADING	19	District	Walking and Cycling 24/25 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	222,794	10%	90%
ROADING	19	District	Walking and Cycling 26/27 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	234,758	10%	90%
ROADING	19	District	Internal professional services 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	83,477	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 18/19 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	742,500	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 19/20 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	758,835	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 20/21 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	775,529	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 21/22 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	793,367	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 22/23 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	812,407	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 23/24 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	831,905	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 24/25 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	852,703	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 25/26 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	874,873	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 26/27 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	898,495	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Structures Component Replacements 27/28 106/Bridges and Structures	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	923,652	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Forestry Related Metalling 18/19 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	500,000	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Forestry Related Metalling 19/20 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	511,000	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Forestry Related Metalling 20/21 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	522,242	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 18/19 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	1,940,000	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 19/20 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	1,982,680	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 20/21 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,026,299	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 21/22 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,607,157	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 22/23 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,669,729	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 23/24 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,733,803	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 24/25 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,802,148	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 25/26 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,875,004	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 26/27 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,952,629	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Heavy Metalling 27/28 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	3,035,302	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Internal professional services 120/Road Works - Unsealed	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	667,819	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 18/19 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	180,000	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 19/20 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	183,960	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 20/21 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	188,007	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 21/22 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	192,331	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 22/23 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	196,947	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 23/24 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	201,674	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 24/25 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	206,716	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 25/26 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	212,090	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 26/27 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	217,817	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Emergency Works (local share only) 27/28 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	223,916	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Internal professional fees 164/Emergency Works and Preventative Maintenance	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	222,606	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	KDC client request projects 250/Roading District Wide Operations	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	156,132	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 18/19 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	784,000	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 19/20 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	801,248	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 20/21 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	818,875	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 21/22 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	523,568	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 22/23 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	482,521	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 23/24 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	439,201	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 24/25 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	393,908	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 25/26 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	404,150	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 26/27 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	415,062	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Drainage Renewals 27/28 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	426,684	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Internal professional fees 252/Road Works - Drainage	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	112,025	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Internal professional services 272/Road Works - Sealed Resurfacing	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	478,771	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Roads to be Determined 18/19 272/Road Works - Sealed Resurfacing	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,136,000	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Roads to be Determined 19/20 272/Road Works - Sealed Resurfacing	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,284,170	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Roads to be Determined 20/21 272/Road Works - Sealed Resurfacing	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,129,703	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Roads to be Determined 21/22 272/Road Works - Sealed Resurfacing	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	1,865,613	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Roads to be Determined 22/23 272/Road Works - Sealed Resurfacing	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	1,910,388	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Roads to be Determined 23/24 272/Road Works - Sealed Resurfacing	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	1,846,437	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	Roads to be Determined 24/25 272/Road Works - Sealed Resurfacing	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	1,892,598	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	10071 Estuary Road- Seal Extension	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	333,442	50%	50%
ROADING	19	District	10702 Brooks Motors	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	22,486	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	10235 Settlement Road	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	72,000	50%	50%

Activity	Rating area	Rating area code	Project name	Project Source	Type	Project Cost	Proportion recovered through Development Contribution	Proportion recovered through Other Sources
ROADING	19	District	10237 Settlement Road - Seal Extension	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	45,250	50%	50%
ROADING	19	District	10548 Settlement Road Seal Extension 2017/18	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	654,090	50%	50%
ROADING	19	District	10058 Estuary Drive	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	242,207	50%	50%
ROADING	19	District	10130 Moir Point Road - Seal widening	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	154,577	50%	50%
ROADING	19	District	10611 Golden Stairs Road	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	66,006	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District	10085 Jack Boyd	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	23,794	50%	50%
ROADING	19	District	10069 Estuary Drive	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	19,835	50%	50%
ROADING	19	District	10544 Cycleway signs 2015/16	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	3,662	0%	100%
			District Total			110,535,953		
ROADING	19	District Roading	322 Improvements Bridge Replacements	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	39,947	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	341 Improvements Minor Improvements & Safety Projects	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	322,046	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	Ordered - Drainage - Rural	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	513,904	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	Ordered - Drainage - Urban	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	54,178	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	4324 Improvements Road reconstruction - Otamatea Ward DC	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	893,178	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	432 Improvements Road Safety Promotion (Roadsafe Northland)	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	68,450	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	211 Renewals Unsealed Road Metaling	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	325,984	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	212 Renewals Reseals (Chip Seals & Thin AC Surfacing)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	981,202	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	213 Renewals Drainage Renewals- (Major Drainage Control)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	354,551	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	214 Renewals Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,150,221	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	215 Renewals Structures Strengthening	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	174,534	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	222 Renewals Signs and markings renewals	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	19,533	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	231 Renewals Associated Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	97,035	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	241 Renewals Emergency Works (Preventative maintenance)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	8,118	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	6 Non Subsidised Footpaths	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	60,604	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	341 Improvements Minor Improvements & Safety Projects	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	725,566	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	Ordered - Drainage - Rural	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	219,412	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	4324 Improvements Road reconstruction - Otamatea Ward DC	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,560	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	432 Improvements Road Safety Promotion (Roadsafe Northland)	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	18,160	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	211 Renewals Unsealed Road Metaling	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	419,468	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	212 Renewals Reseals (Chip Seals & Thin AC Surfacing)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	700,494	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	213 Renewals Drainage Renewals- (Major Drainage Control)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	245,917	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	214 Renewals Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,246,333	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	215 Renewals Structures Strengthening	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	101,575	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	222 Renewals Signs and markings renewals	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	58,075	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	231 Renewals Associated Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	489,888	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	241 Renewals Emergency Works (Preventative maintenance)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	162,749	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	6 Non Subsidised Footpaths	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	45,602	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	322 Improvements Bridge Replacements	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	423,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	341 Improvements Minor Improvements & Safety Projects	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,792,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	Ordered - Drainage - Rural	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	477,000	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	Ordered - Drainage - Urban	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	84,000	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	4324 Improvements Road reconstruction - Otamatea Ward DC	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	994,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	432 Improvements Road Safety Promotion (Roadsafe Northland)	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	88,000	0%	100%
ROADING	19	District Roading	211 Renewals Unsealed Road Metaling	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,767,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	212 Renewals Reseals (Chip Seals & Thin AC Surfacing)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,062,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	213 Renewals Drainage Renewals- (Major Drainage Control)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	723,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	214 Renewals Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	7,494,400	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	215 Renewals Structures Strengthening	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	400,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	222 Renewals Signs and markings renewals	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	257,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	231 Renewals Associated Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,102,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	241 Renewals Emergency Works (Preventative maintenance)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	570,000	2%	98%
ROADING	19	District Roading	6 Non Subsidised Footpaths	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	102,000	0%	100%
			District Roading Total			26,833,684		
ROADING	21	Roading East	Growth and Demand Improvements21/22 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	1,542,924	24%	76%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Growth and Demand Improvements22/23 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	1,585,779	24%	76%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Growth and Demand Improvements23/24 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	1,617,873	24%	76%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Growth and Demand Improvements24/25 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	1,658,320	24%	76%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Growth and Demand Improvements25/26 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	1,701,437	24%	76%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Growth and Demand Improvements26/27 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	1,747,375	24%	76%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Growth and Demand Improvements27/28 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	1,796,302	24%	76%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Minor Improvements/Safety/Resilience18/19 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	1,806,736	15%	85%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Walking and Cycling21/22 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	207,290	10%	90%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Walking and Cycling23/24 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	217,360	10%	90%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Walking and Cycling25/26 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	228,586	10%	90%

Activity	Rating area	Rating area code	Project name	Project Source	Type	Project Cost	Proportion recovered through Development Contribution	Proportion recovered through Other Sources
ROADING	21	Roading East	Walking and Cycling 27/28 135/Road Works - Minor Improvements	LTP Capital Project	Combined	241,331	10%	90%
ROADING	21	Roading East	Seal extension programme 248/Roading Infrastructure - Unsubsidised	LTP Capital Project	Combined	5,751,478	19%	82%
		Roading East Total				20,102,792		
						157,472,429		
ROADING Total						311,036	6%	94%
STORMWATER	7	Baylys Beach stormwater	Chases Gorge 131/Baylys Stormwater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Combined	20,000	6%	94%
STORMWATER	7	Baylys Beach stormwater	Chases Gorge Investigation 131/Baylys Stormwater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Combined	21,475	6%	94%
STORMWATER	7	Baylys Beach stormwater	Cynthia Place Investigation 131/Baylys Stormwater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Combined	222,651	6%	94%
STORMWATER	7	Baylys Beach stormwater	Cynthia Place SW 131/Baylys Stormwater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Combined	44,000	6%	94%
		Baylys Beach stormwater Total	5.2.3.1.1 Cap Dev (Los Enh) Piped Network Baylys Beach Upgrade Reticulation	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	619,162		
STORMWATER	3	Dargaville stormwater	Dargaville SW 101/Dargaville Stormwater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	153,679	0%	100%
STORMWATER	3	Dargaville stormwater	Dargaville SW Renewals 101/Dargaville Stormwater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	4,963,652	0%	100%
STORMWATER	3	Dargaville stormwater	3.1.2.1 Ren Piped Network Dargaville Kauri Street + Extension Pipe Renewal	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	70,000	0%	100%
STORMWATER	3	Dargaville stormwater	3.1.2 Ren Piped Network Dargaville	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	19,220	6%	94%
STORMWATER	3	Dargaville stormwater	3.1.2 Ren Piped Network Dargaville	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	21,425	6%	94%
STORMWATER	3	Dargaville stormwater	3.1.2 Ren Piped Network Dargaville	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	211,000	6%	94%
		Dargaville stormwater Total				5,438,975		
STORMWATER	20	District stormwater	Capital Development (LOS Enhancement) - Network improvements AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	45,000	0%	100%
STORMWATER	20	District stormwater	5.2.1.1.4 Cap Dev (Los Enh) Network Improvements Asset Man Dev Amp Imps	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	45,000	0%	100%
STORMWATER	20	District stormwater	4.2 Cap Dev (Growth) District Wide District Wide	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	6,712	19%	82%
		District stormwater Total				96,712		
STORMWATER	6	Kaiwaka stormwater	5.2.1.1.4 Cap Dev (Los Enh) Network Improvements Asset Man Dev Amp Imps Kaiwaka	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	20,000	0%	100%
		Kaiwaka stormwater Total				20,000		
STORMWATER	2	Mangawhai stormwater	Mangawhai 246/Mangawhai Stormwater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Combined	593,182	6%	94%
STORMWATER	2	Mangawhai stormwater	Mangawhai 246/Mangawhai Stormwater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Combined	3,463,728	6%	94%
STORMWATER	2	Mangawhai stormwater	B10724 Addition Cap Growth - Council Contribution 2017/2018	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	89,700	38%	63%
STORMWATER	2	Mangawhai stormwater	Mangawhai Stormwater Discharge Consent Renewal	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	58,000	31%	69%
STORMWATER	2	Mangawhai stormwater	5.1.4.1 Cap Dev (Los Enh) Compliance Mangawhai Stormwater Discharge Consent Renewal	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	58,000	31%	69%
STORMWATER	2	Mangawhai stormwater	5.2.1.1.4.1.5 Cap Dev (Los Enh) Network Improvements Asset Man Dev Mangawhai Stormwater Management Plan	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	169,000	0%	100%
STORMWATER	2	Mangawhai stormwater	5.1.4.1 Cap Dev (Los Enh) Compliance Mangawhai	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	6,712	0%	100%
STORMWATER	2	Mangawhai stormwater	5.1.4.1 Cap Dev (Los Enh) Compliance Mangawhai	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	10,000	0%	100%
STORMWATER	2	Mangawhai stormwater	5.2.3.4.2 Cap Dev (Los Enh) Piped Network Mangawhai Upgrade Reticulation	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	169,000	6%	94%
		Mangawhai stormwater Total				4,617,323		
STORMWATER Total						10,792,172		
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	Safety Grills Pump Stations 202/Dargaville Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	10,368	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	Environmental Compliance 202/Dargaville Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	55,937	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	Treatment 202/Dargaville Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	284,917	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	Pump Station 1 & 2 upgrade 202/Dargaville Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,121,149	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	PS1/PS2 Rising main from Pump Station 2 to Pump station 1 202/Dargaville Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	596,000	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	Pipe Renewal from Condition assessment 202/Dargaville Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	5,155,309	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	Pump Stations and rising mains 202/Dargaville Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	497,898	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	316,920	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	12,580	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE ILOS Improvement Onsite Discharge Review, Hyd Modelling Imp	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	20,000	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	109,625	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	3,415	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE New Assets - Council Funded Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	615	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	328,473	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	6,006	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	315,000	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	15	Dargaville wastewater	DARGAVILLE Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	99,000	0%	100%
		Dargaville wastewater Total				9,933,211		
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	17	Glinks Gully wastewater	Pump stations and rising Mains 253 Glinks Gully Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	18,486	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	17	Glinks Gully wastewater	GLINKS GULLY Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	3,600	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	17	Glinks Gully wastewater	GLINKS GULLY Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	1,313	0%	100%
		Glinks Gully wastewater Total				23,399		
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	Pipe Renewals from Condition assessment 219 Kaiwaka Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	338,931	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	Pump Stations and Rising Mains 219 Kaiwaka Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	26,361	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	Treatment 219 Kaiwaka Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	46,252	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	Pump Stations SCADA Upgrade 219 Kaiwaka Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	20,736	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	Pond Curtain 219 Kaiwaka Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	45,080	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	Environmental Compliance 219 Kaiwaka Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	27,968	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	KAIWAKA Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	20,300	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	KAIWAKA Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	2,625	0%	100%

Activity	Rating area	Rating area code	Project name	Project Source	Type	Project Cost	Proportion recovered through Development Contributions	Proportion recovered through Other Sources
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	KAIWAKA LOS Improvement Desludging	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	150,000	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	KAIWAKA Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	2,063	6%	94%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	KAIWAKA Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	3,193	6%	94%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	KAIWAKA New Assets - Council Funded Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	7,733	44%	57%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	KAIWAKA Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	2,825	6%	94%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	KAIWAKA Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	278	6%	94%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	14	Kaiwaka wastewater	KAIWAKA Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	12,000	6%	94%
Kaiwaka wastewater Total						706,345		
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Extend Irrigation System 280 Mangawhai WW development	LTP Capital Project	Growth	950,000	100%	0%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Upgrade Existing Reticulation 280 Mangawhai WW development	LTP Capital Project	Combined	1,225,000	88%	13%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Extend Reticulation (8years) 280 Mangawhai WW development	LTP Capital Project	Growth	12,132,087	100%	0%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Upgrade WWTP 280 Mangawhai WW development	LTP Capital Project	Combined	7,800,852	75%	25%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Additional Capacity for Growth- Council Contribution 280 Mangawhai WW development	LTP Capital Project	Growth	447,496	100%	0%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Renewals 207 Mangawhai Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	1,780,655	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	10515 Estuary Drive Pumping Station	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	8,400	75%	25%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	10624 Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contr 2015/16	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	1,300	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	10059 Effluent Discharge Options	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	150,000	75%	25%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	10769 Upgrade PS-VA	Surplus Capacity Project	Growth	350,000	100%	0%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	B10776 Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Growth	40,000	100%	0%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	10462 Wastewater Reticulation Extension 2015/2016	Surplus Capacity Project	Growth	176,372	100%	0%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	10413 Additional Capacity for Growth-Council Contribution 2015/16	Surplus Capacity Project	Growth	16,797	100%	0%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Pre June 2002 costs	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	521,674	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Reticulation Construction subcontract	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	12,782,443	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Interest capitalised - as per Mikes workpaper sent by Bruce	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	2,117,828	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Committed fees capitalised - as per Mikes workpaper sent by Bruce	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	497,902	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Hedging Close Out Cost Drawn - as per Mikes workpaper sent by Bruce	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	45,000	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Financer fees	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	300,000	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Legal fees	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	25,000	31%	69%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Reticulation Reticulation Pumps	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	177,025	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Mangawhai New Assets - Council Funded Additional Capacity for Growth	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	240,000	31%	69%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Treatment Civil Works & Building	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	4,224,364	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Treatment Electrical Works	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,610,465	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Treatment Mechanical Works	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	3,194,828	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	General Tools and equipment	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	209,699	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Geotechnical Investigation of Storage Site	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	51,238	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Financial year 2002/03	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	173,927	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Assessment of Disposal Options	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	79,828	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Agronomic Assessment of Reuse Site	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	21,756	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Survey - Retic & Reuse	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	13,440	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Resource Consent Planner	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	197,360	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees NRC Application Fee	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	65,871	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Mangawhai New Assets - Council Funded Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	14,155	44%	57%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Noise Specialist	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	2	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Mangawhai LOS Improvement Treatment Plant Modifications	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	11,004	6%	94%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Mangawhai New Assets - Council Funded Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	20,978	44%	57%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Survey for new WWTP Site	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	13,432	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Mangawhai LOS Improvement Treatment Plant Modifications	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	280,000	6%	94%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Mangawhai New Assets - Council Funded Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	143,000	44%	57%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Detailed Reticulation Survey	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	72,392	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Geotec Reticulation Area	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	43,544	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Financial year 2003/04	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	225,499	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Geotec at original WWTP Site	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	22,823	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Geotec at new WWTP Site	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	14,129	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Site Clearing at original WWTP Site	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	590	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Specialist Subconsultants & Fees Hydro Geological Investigation at Farm	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	39,187	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Earth Tech Direct Costs Detailed design (original scope)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	679,261	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Earth Tech Direct Costs Investigation Costs - New Subdivisions & Disposals	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	206,799	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Earth Tech Direct Costs Resource Consents	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	128,100	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Earth Tech Direct Costs Management of Surveyors, etc.	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	79,053	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Financial year 2004/05	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	81,500	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Earth Tech Direct Costs Commissioning	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	2,776	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Earth Tech Direct Costs Construction Project Management	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	3,786,398	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Earth Tech Direct Costs Project Development Management	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	246,556	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Miscellaneous Bidding, Legal etc	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	379,954	38%	63%

Activity	Rating area	Rating area code	Project name	Project Source	Type	Project Cost	Proportion recovered through Development Contributions	Proportion recovered through Other Sources
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Transfer Pipeline Design Costs - Transfer Pipeline	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	38,097	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Transfer Pipeline Survey - Transfer Main	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	14,350	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Transfer Pipeline Construction subcontract	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	2,865,400	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Financial year 2005/06	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	241,273	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Provisional Sums Steel sleeves at estuary crossings in lieu fibreglass	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	126,395	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Provisional Sums Archaeological Survey Monitoring	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	10,798	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Provisional Sums IWI Monitoring	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	10,193	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 1 Jack Boyd Drive	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,067,260	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Financial year 2006/07	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	427,831	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 2 Dune View Drive	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	73,863	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 3 House Connection Design	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	346,675	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 4 Thelma Road Upgrade	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	128,579	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 5 Anchorage Development	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	35,953	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 6 Butlers Development	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	55,406	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 9 Norfolk Drive	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	10,088	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 10 Nautical Heights	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	9,267	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 13 Ruby Lane & Heron's Keep	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	101,320	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 14 Hermes Stage 1	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	35,715	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 18 Quail Way	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	33,784	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Financial year 2007/08 (Less costs reimbursed by ABN AMRO)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,154,862	12%	88%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 19 Bayleys Beach; Design Cost	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	28,153	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 20 Grinder Number Change	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	2,087,428	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 21 Storage and Irrigation to Client Risk (see above)	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	4,639,532	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 22 House Connections	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	5,171,810	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 23 Final House Connection	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	342,179	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 24 Treatment Plant Site Relocation	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	341,790	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 26 Walters Estate	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	70,127	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Mod 27 Estates Design	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	344,736	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Share of contingency	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	173,553	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Financial year 2008/09	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	473,365	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Modifications (As per EPS) Sands & Molesworth invoice as per EPS	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	77,273	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Additional costs - 1/7/2010 - 30/6/2011 - as per transaction listing BECA costs	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	22,893	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Additional costs - 1/7/2010 - 30/6/2011 - as per transaction listing Wharehine Contractors	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	181,857	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Additional costs - 1/7/2010 - 30/6/2011 - as per transaction listing Other costs	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	8,975	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Additional costs - 1/7/2009 - 30/6/2010 - as per transaction listing BECA costs	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	612,792	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Additional costs - 1/7/2009 - 30/6/2010 - as per transaction listing Other costs	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,561	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Initial drawdown - as per contract ET funding costs	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	228,176	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Initial drawdown - as per contract ABN commitment fees to 6 December	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	268,643	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Initial drawdown - as per contract Financier legal fees	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	145,000	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Initial drawdown - as per contract Certifier costs	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	5,000	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Additional payments - as per contract Payment to KDC for costs	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	800,000	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Additional payments - as per contract Additional financier legal fees	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	42,000	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Farm purchase	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	7,222,178	50%	50%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	Additional certifier cost	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	500	38%	63%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	18	Mangawhai wastewater	ABN facility establishment fee	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	587,500	38%	63%
		Mangawhai wastewater Total				88,783,867		
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	13	Maungaturoto wastewater	Reticulation 232 Maungaturoto Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	99,326	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	13	Maungaturoto wastewater	Pump Stations and Rising Mains 232 Maungaturoto Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	159,213	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	13	Maungaturoto wastewater	Treatment 232 Maungaturoto Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	164,825	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	13	Maungaturoto wastewater	Pump Station Storage 232 Maungaturoto Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	65,198	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	13	Maungaturoto wastewater	Environmental Compliance 232 Maungaturoto Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	27,968	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	13	Maungaturoto wastewater	Safety Grills On Pump Stations 232 Maungaturoto Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	5,125	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	13	Maungaturoto wastewater	MAUNGATUROTO Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	98,300	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	13	Maungaturoto wastewater	MAUNGATUROTO Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	2,625	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	13	Maungaturoto wastewater	MAUNGATUROTO New Assets - Council Funded Additional Capacity for Growth - Aerators	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	30,000	0%	100%
		Maungaturoto wastewater Total				652,580		
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	16	Te Kopuru wastewater	Reticulation 165 Te Kopuru Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	67,879	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	16	Te Kopuru wastewater	Environmental Compliance 165 Te Kopuru Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	27,968	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	16	Te Kopuru wastewater	Treatment 165 Te Kopuru Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	33,398	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	16	Te Kopuru wastewater	Treatment Plant Modifications 165 Te Kopuru Wastewater Scheme	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	20,736	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	16	Te Kopuru wastewater	TE KOPURU Renewals All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	20,000	0%	100%
WASTEWATER TREATMENT	16	Te Kopuru wastewater	TE KOPURU Renewals AMP Improvements	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	1,312	0%	100%
		Te Kopuru wastewater Total				171,293		
WASTEWATER TREATMENT Total						100,270,696		

Activity	Rating area	Rating area code	Project name	Project Source	Type	Project Cost	Proportion recovered through Development Contribution	Proportion recovered through Other Sources	
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Bayllys trunk main Stage 3: Replace 1.5km 100mm ID from Duck Creek to Colville RD 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	300,000	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Beach Road 480m watermain renewal stage 2 - upgrade to 150mm ID including connecting to Bayllys Trunk main 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	352,000	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Montgomery Ave: Replace Ridermain with 360m of 50mm ID 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	120,000	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Main under Dargaville High School : Reroute and replace 850m of 250mm ID pipe 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	637,500	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Compliance with Drinking Water Standards 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	27,968	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Water Take Consent Compliance 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	27,968	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Racecourse SH14 watermain : Replace 2km 100mm ID from Awakino River bridge to race course gate 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	410,000	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Normanby St Between Hokianga Intersection and Gladstone intersection 550m watermain renewal - upgrade to 150mm ID 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	225,500	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Victoria St: Replace 150m of 100mm ID pipe from Kaipia St to Hokianga Rda nd tap into the 150mm from across Highway 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	30,750	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Dargaville raw watermain river crossing stage 1 of 2 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	205,000	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Pirika St: Replace 515m of 100mm ID water main, 300m of 50mm ID Rider main loop 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	170,918	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Lorne St: Replace 335m of 100mm ID water main, 215m of 50mm ID Rider main loop 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	115,343	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Dargaville raw watermain river crossings Stage 2 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	796,917	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Dargaville Renewals 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	12,158,592	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	WTP 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	622,008	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	Waiaetua Dam to Rotu Pipe 127/Dargaville Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	2,988,221	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	DARGAVILLE & BAYLYS/Renewals/All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	518,640	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	DARGAVILLE & BAYLYS/Renewals/AMP Improvement Plan	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	8,575	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	DARGAVILLE & BAYLYS/ILOS Improvement/Upgrade Treatment Plant	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	166,140	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	DARGAVILLE & BAYLYS/ILOS Improvement/Improved Supply Security Bayly	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	120,000	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	DARGAVILLE & BAYLYS/New Assets - Council Funded/Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	2,079	44%	57%
WATER SUPPLY		8	Dargaville/Bayllys water supply	DARGAVILLE & BAYLYS/New Assets - Council Funded/Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	4,515	44%	57%
Dargaville/Bayllys water supply Total							20,008,635		
WATER SUPPLY		9	Glinks Gully water supply	Water take Consent Compliance 239/Glinks Gully Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	16,781	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		9	Glinks Gully water supply	WTP 239/Glinks Gully Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	15,710	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		9	Glinks Gully water supply	GLINKS GULLY/Renewals/All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	3,700	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		9	Glinks Gully water supply	GLINKS GULLY/Renewals/AMP Improvement Plan	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	875	0%	100%
Glinks Gully water supply Total							37,067		
WATER SUPPLY		12	Mangawhai water supply	Reticulation 158/Mangawhai Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	33,940	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		12	Mangawhai water supply	Take Consent Compliance 158/Mangawhai Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	16,781	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		12	Mangawhai water supply	WTP and Reservoir renewal 158/Mangawhai Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	35,350	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		12	Mangawhai water supply	Mangawhai/Renewals/All Asset Groups - ESTIMATED ONLY	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	20,000	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		12	Mangawhai water supply	Mangawhai/Renewals/AMP Improvement Plan	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	1,050	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		12	Mangawhai water supply	Mangawhai/New Assets - Council Funded/Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Combined	1,094	44%	57%
Mangawhai water supply Total							108,216		
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	Raw Watermain Renewal: Replace 200mm ID pipe 154/Maungaturoto Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	5,021,411	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	NZDWS Compliance 154/Maungaturoto Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	16,781	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	Water Take Consent 154/Maungaturoto Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	16,781	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	WTP Renewals 154/Maungaturoto Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	366,403	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	MAUNGATUROTO /Renewals/All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	79,300	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	MAUNGATUROTO /Renewals/AMP Improvement Plan	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	4,200	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	MAUNGATUROTO /New Assets - Council Funded/Treatment Capacity Assessment (growth)	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	10,870	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	MAUNGATUROTO /New Assets - Council Funded/Additional Capacity for Growth - Council Contribution	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	1,376	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	MAUNGATUROTO /New Assets - Council Funded/Treatment Capacity Assessment (growth)	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	12,744	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		11	Maungaturoto water supply	MAUNGATUROTO /New Assets - Council Funded/Reservoir Capacity Increase (growth)	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	50,000	0%	100%
Maungaturoto water supply Total							5,579,866		
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	Replace Balance (Stage 4) of 2.3km reticulation of 100 to 150mm ID to meet fireflow 161/Ruawai Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	988,444	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	NZDWS Compliance 161/Ruawai Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	16,781	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	WTP and reservoir 161/Ruawai Water Supply	LTP Capital Project	Renewal/ILOS	646,840	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	RUAWAI/Renewals/All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	68,500	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	RUAWAI/Renewals/AMP Improvement Plan	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	2,800	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	RUAWAI/Renewals/All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	42,054	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	RUAWAI/Renewals/AMP Improvement Plan	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	10,870	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	RUAWAI/Renewals/All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	43,332	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	RUAWAI/Renewals/AMP Improvement Plan	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	278	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	RUAWAI/Renewals/All Asset Groups	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	190,000	0%	100%
WATER SUPPLY		10	Ruawai water supply	RUAWAI/Renewals/AMP Improvement Plan	Surplus Capacity Project	Renewal/Growth	20,000	0%	100%
Ruawai water supply Total							2,029,898		
WATER SUPPLY Total							27,763,681		
Grand Total							296,298,978		

Draft

7.4 Reserve Contributions (use of) Policy: Adoption of reviewed Policy

Policy Planner **2304.17**

This item will be supplied under separate cover and will be available on the Council website.

7.5 Kaipara District Council Raw Water Supply Funding Options

General Manager Infrastructure **4817.0**

This item will be supplied under separate cover and will be available on the Council website.

8 Public Excluded Council Agenda Items 25 January 2018

Recommended

That the public be excluded from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

- *Confirmation of Public Excluded Council minutes 11 December 2017; and*
- *Recycling issues and costs*

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under s48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act, 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<i>General subject of each matter to be considered:</i>	<i>Reason for passing this Resolution</i>	<i>Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing this resolution:</i>
<i>Confirmation of Public Excluded minutes 11 December 2017</i>	<i>Section 7(2)(i) enables any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</i>	<i>Section 48(1)(a) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>
<i>Recycling issues and costs</i>	<i>Section 7(2)(i) enables any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</i>	<i>Section 48(1)(a) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>

9 Open Council Agenda 25 January 2018

Recommended

That the public be re-admitted to the meeting and resolutions made whilst in Public Excluded be confirmed in Open Meeting.

9.1 Public Excluded Council Minutes 11 December 2017

9.2 Recycling issues and costs

Closure

Kaipara District Council
Dargaville